06/14/19

1.1 **Department of Labor and Industry**

1.2 **Proposed Permanent Rules Relating to Changes to the Fire Code**

1.3 **7511.0090 CODES AND STANDARDS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE.**

Subpart 1. International Fire Code. For purposes of this chapter, "IFC" means the 1.4 2012 2018 edition of the International Fire Code as promulgated by the International Code 1.5 Council, Inc., Washington, D.C. The IFC is incorporated by reference and made a part of 1.6 Minnesota Rules pursuant to statutory authority, subject to the alterations and amendments 1.7 in this chapter. Portions of this chapter reproduce text and tables from the IFC. The IFC is 1.8 not subject to frequent change and is available at the office of the commissioner of the 1.9 1.10 Department of Labor and Industry and at the State Law Library, 25 Rev. Dr. Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd., St. Paul, Minnesota 55155. The IFC is copyright 2011 2017 by the 1.11 International Code Council, Inc. All rights reserved. 1.12 Subp. 2. [Repealed, 40 SR 1437] 1.13 7511.0102 SECTION 102, APPLICABILITY. 1.14 1.15 [For text of subpart 1, see Minnesota Rules] Subp. 2. IFC section 102.2. IFC section 102.2 is amended by adding a section to read: 1.16 102.2.1 Operational provisions - defined. The operational provisions of this code are 1.17 those operations defined in Sections 105.6.1 through 105.6.46 105.6.50. 1.18 Subp. 3. IFC section 102.7.3. IFC section 102.7 is amended by adding a section to 1.19 1.20 read: 102.7.3 References to ICC codes. The references to the codes and standards 1.21 promulgated by the International Code Council (listed under ICC in Chapter 80) are 1.22 modified as follows: 1.23

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
2.1		1. Wherever this code reference	es the ICC Electrical (Code, it means the H	Electrical
2.2		Code, Minnesota Rules, chapte	er 1315.		
2.3		2. Wherever this code reference	es the International Bu	uilding Code, it mea	ans the
2.4		Minnesota State Building Code	e, Minnesota Rules, cha	apter 1305. adopted	pursuant
2.5		to Minnesota Statutes, section	326B.106, subdivision	11.	
2.6		3. Wherever this code reference	es the International Fu	el Gas Code, it mea	ans the
2.7		Minnesota State Mechanical C	Code, Minnesota Rules,	, chapter 1346. adoj	əted
2.8		pursuant to Minnesota Statutes	5, section 326B.106.		
2.9		4. Wherever this code reference	es the International Me	echanical Code, it m	neans the
2.10		Minnesota State Mechanical C	Code, Minnesota Rules,	, chapter 1346. ador	pted
2.11		pursuant to Minnesota Statutes	s, section 326B.106.		
2.12		5. Wherever this code reference	es the International Pl	umbing Code, it me	eans the
2.13		Minnesota Plumbing Code, M	<u>innesota Rules,</u> chapte	r 4714.	
2.14		6. Wherever this code reference	es the International Re	esidential Code, it n	neans the
2.15		Minnesota Residential Code, N	Ainnesota Rules, chapt	er 1309. adopted pu	rsuant to
2.16		Minnesota Statutes, section 32	6B.106, subdivision 1.		
2.17		7. Wherever this code reference	es the International Exis	ting Building Code,	, it means
2.18		the Minnesota Conservation Co	ode for Existing Buildin	gs <u>, Minnesota Rules</u>	s, chapter
2.19		1311. adopted pursuant to Min	mesota Statutes, sectio	n 326B.106, subdiv	'ision 1.
2.20	Sub	op. 4. IFC section 102. IFC sec	ction 102 is amended b	by adding sections t	o read:
2.21	102.13	Standards for existing Group	I occupancies. The pro	ovisions of protection	on in
2.22	existing	Group I-2 occupancies, and in	existing Group I-3 occ	upancies used as de	etention
2.23	and corr	rectional facilities, shall be in ac	cordance with the appl	icable provisions of	f the Life
2.24	Safety C	Code, ANSI/NFPA 101, referred	to as Standard No. 10	1, published by the	National
2.25	Fire Pro	tection Association (Quincy, M	assachusetts, 2000 201	<u>2</u>). Standard No. 10	01 is

3.1	incorporated by reference, is not subject to frequent change and is available at the State
3.2	Law Library, 25 Rev. Dr. Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd., Saint Paul, Minnesota 55155.
3.3	Construction provisions of Standard No. 101 that are more restrictive than those found in
3.4	the Building Code shall not be applicable. For the purposes of Section 102.13, construction
3.5	provisions shall include those relating to type of construction, automatic fire-extinguishing
3.6	and standpipe systems, fire alarm and detection systems, vertical opening protection, escape
3.7	windows, exits, smoke barriers, accessibility for persons with disabilities, and hazardous
3.8	area separations.
3.9	102.13.1 Standard 101 modified. Sections 23.3.7 through 23.3.7.3 of Standard No.
3.10	101 are deleted.
3.11	102.14 Mixed occupancies. Where a building is occupied for two or more uses not included
3.12	in the same occupancy, the building or portion thereof shall be classified as a mixed
3.13	occupancy. The mixed occupancy shall be further classified as either nonseparated uses or
3.14	separated uses according to the Building Code. Areas of Group H shall only be as separated
3.15	uses as permitted by the Building Code.
3.16	102.14.1 Separated uses. Each portion of the building shall be individually classified
3.17	as to use. Each fire area shall comply with the Fire Code based on the use of that space.
3.18	Provisions for egress between different occupancies shall be in accordance with Chapter
3.19	10.
3.20	102.14.2 Nonseparated uses. Each portion of the building shall be individually
3.21	classified as to use. The most restrictive provisions of the Fire Code shall apply to the
3.22	nonseparated uses. Provisions for egress between different occupancies shall be in
3.23	accordance with Chapter 10.
3.24	7511.0105 SECTION 105, PERMITS.
3.25	IFC section 105.7.13 <u>105.7.21</u> is deleted.

REVISOR

RD4516

SS/JU

105.7.15 - 105.7.21

7511.0105

06/14/19

06/14/19

REVISOR

4.1	7511.0108 [Renumbered 7511.0109]
4.2	7511.0108 7511.0109 SECTION 108 109, BOARD OF APPEALS.
4.3	Subpart 1. IFC section 108.1 109.1. IFC section 108.1 109.1 is amended to read:
4.4	SECTION 108 <u>109</u>
4.5	APPEALS
4.6	108.1 109.1 Appeals to state fire marshal. As outlined in Minnesota Statutes, section
4.7	299F.011, subdivisions 5 and 5b, any person may appeal an order issued to them by the
4.8	state fire marshal or action taken by the local governing body on issues regulated by this
4.9	code. Appeals can be made to determine the suitability of alternate materials and types of
4.10	construction, to provide for reasonable interpretations of the provisions of this code, and to
4.11	grant variances from orders issued by representatives of the state fire marshal. Persons
4.12	wishing to present matters for appeal shall do so in writing and, in the case of persons who
4.13	have received written orders, applications for variances shall be made prior to the expiration
4.14	of the orders. Orders shall not be considered to be expired until any time extensions granted
4.15	by the state fire marshal have elapsed. The state fire marshal shall not accept applications
4.16	for variances after criminal action for noncompliance has been initiated pursuant to Minnesota
4.17	Statutes, section 299F.011, subdivision 6.
4.18	Subp. 2. IFC sections 108.2 and 108.3 109.2 and 109.3. IFC sections 108.2 and
4.19	108.3 109.2 and 109.3 are deleted.
4.20	7511.0109 [Renumbered 7511.0110]

4.21 **7511.0109 7511.0110 SECTION 109 110, VIOLATIONS.**

- 4.22 IFC section 109.4 110.4 is amended to read:
- 4.23 109.4 110.4 Violation penalties. A person who violates a provision of this code shall be
 4.24 guilty of a misdemeanor.

7511.0109 7511.0110

5.1 (Subsection 110.4.1 remains unchanged.)

5.2 **7511.0201 SECTION 201, GENERAL.**

5.3 IFC section 201.4 is amended to read:

5.4 **201.4 Terms not defined.** When terms are not defined, they shall have their ordinary

5.5 accepted meanings within the context with which they are used. The Merriam-Webster

5.6 Collegiate Dictionary, available on the Internet at www.m-w.com

5.7 <u>www.merriam-webster.com</u>, shall be considered as providing ordinarily accepted meanings.

5.8 The dictionary is incorporated by reference, is subject to frequent change, and is available

5.9 through the Minitex interlibrary loan system.

5.10 **7511.0202 SECTION 202, GENERAL DEFINITIONS.**

5.11 IFC section 202 is amended by adding or amending definitions to read:

5.12 ADULT DAY CARE CENTER OR ADULT DAY SERVICES CENTER. A facility,

5.13 licensed by the Department of Human Services under Minnesota Rules, parts 9555.9600 to
5.14 9555.9730, that provides a program of adult day care services to functionally impaired
5.15 adults for periods of less than 24 hours per day in a setting other than a participant's home
5.16 or the residence of the facility's operator.

5.17 AERIAL LUMINARIES. Aerial luminaries, sky lanterns, and similar devices are an
5.18 unmanned type of balloon made from lightweight materials, which require a flame, candle,
5.19 fuel cell, or other open flame to develop lift and propel them. When released, there is no
5.20 way to control the flight path, altitude, or landing area.

AMBULATORY CARE FACILITY. Buildings or portions of buildings used to provide
medical, surgical, psychiatric, nursing, or similar care on a less than 24-hour basis to
individuals who are rendered incapable of self-preservation by the services provided. For
the purposes of this chapter, federally certified end-stage renal disease facilities (kidney

	06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
6.1	dialysis facilities) located on the level o	f exit discharge shall	not be considered	ambulatory
6.2	care facilities.			
6.3	AISLE. That portion of an exit that con	nects an aisle access	way to an exit acce	ss doorway,
6.4	corridor, or an exit.		5	
(5	ADDOVED "Approved" means oppr	aval by the fire and	official pursuant t	to the
6.5	APPROVED. "Approved" means appr Minnesota State Fire Code, by reason o	-	official, pursuant t	.0 the
6.6	Winnesota State File Code, by leason o	1.		
6.7	A. inspection, investigation, or test	ing;		
6.8	B. accepted principles;			
6.9	C. computer simulations;			
6 10	D. research reports; or			
6.10	D. research reports, or			
6.11	E. testing performed by either a licer	used engineer or by a	locally or nationally	recognized
6.12	testing laboratory.			
6.13	AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICT	TION. Any municipa	al fire code official	serving
6.14	within their appointed jurisdiction or th	e state fire marshal c	or any of their author	orized
6.15	representatives.			
6.16	AUTOMOTIVE MOTOR FUEL-DIS	SPENSING FACIL	ITY. That portion of	of property
6.17	where flammable or combustible liquids	or gases used as moto	or fuels are stored an	d dispensed
6.18	from fixed equipment into the fuel tank	s of motor vehicles.	For purposes of this	s definition,
6.19	a motor vehicle is any self-propelled ve	hicle that: (1) conve	ys an operator, sucl	h as an
6.20	automobile, truck, motorcycle, recreation	nal vehicle, camper, a	all-terrain vehicle, s	nowmobile,
6.21	lawn care vehicle, tractor, or dozer; and	(2) is used for perso	onal, commercial, r	ecreational,
6.22	maintenance, or construction purposes.			
6.23	BUILDING CODE. The Minnesota St	ate Building Code N	Ainnesota Rules, ch	apter 1305.
		22(D 10(

6.24 adopted pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, section 326B.106, subdivision 1.

7511.0202

	06/14/19	REV	VISOR SS/JU	RD4516
7.1	CARE FACILI	FY. Occupancies used as care	facilities shall be classified int	o the occupancy
7.2	group category i	dentified in the following tab	le.	
7.3		<u>Table</u>	<u>202.1</u>	
7.4		Care Facility	Classifications	
7.5 7.6 7.7	Туре о	of Licensed Facility	Number or Type of Residents Care Recipients	IBC Occupancy Classification
7.8 7.9	Child Care (Day Care)	Family Child Care Home	10 occupants maximum with ≤ 6 below school age ¹ / ₂	R-3 Dwelling Unit
7.10 7.11		Group Child Care Home < 24 hours per day	11-14 occupants maximum	R-3 Dwelling Unit
7.12 7.13 7.14 7.15		Child Care Center < 24 hours per day	> 5 but \leq 100 children \leq 2.5 years of age and each room at, and with, an exit at the level of exit discharge	E
7.16 7.17		Child Care Center < 24 hours per day	More than 5 children > 2.5 years of age	E
7.18 7.19 7.20		Child Care Center < 24 hours per day	More than 5 children ≤ 2.5 years of age and not classified as E	I-4
7.21 7.22 7.23	-	Family Adult Day Services (located in caregiver's primary residence)	\leq 8 impaired adults care recipients age 13 and older	R-3 Dwelling Unit
7.24 7.25 7.26 7.27 7.28		Adult Day Care <u>Services</u> Center < 24 hours per day	6 or more <u>occupants care</u> recipients, age 13 and older, all may or may not be capable of self-preservation without assistance	I-4 <u>Unless meets</u> <u>criteria for E</u> <u>below</u>
7.29 7.30 7.31 7.32 7.33		Adult Day Care <u>Services</u> Center < 24 hours per day	6 or more occupants, but having no more than 50 percent of the occupants who are not care recipients, age 13 and older, all capable of	Ε

8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4 8.5 8.6 8.7 8.8 8.9 8.10 8.11		Adult Day Services Center < 24 hours per day	self-preservation without assistance <u>6 or more care recipients, age</u> <u>13 and older, where at least</u> one care recipient but no more than 50 percent of the care recipients require assistance for self-preservation	<u>I-4</u> <u>E if meets all</u> <u>conditions for</u> <u>classification</u> <u>as E under</u> <u>definition of</u> <u>Occupancy</u> <u>Classification,</u> Classification
8.12 8.13 8.14 8.15 8.16		Day Training and Habilitation	Program participants age 13 and older	<u>as Group E</u> <u>Classified by</u> <u>primary</u> <u>use/training</u> <u>function</u>
8.17 8.18 8.19 8.20	Supervised Living Facilities	Class A-1	6 or fewer residents; all of whom are capable of self-preservation <u>without</u> <u>assistance</u>	R-3 Dwelling Unit
8.21 8.22 8.23 8.24		Class A-2	7 to 16 residents; all of whom are capable of self-preservation <u>without</u> assistance	R-4 <u>Condition</u> <u>1</u>
8.25 8.26 8.27 8.28		Class A-2	More than 16 residents; all of whom are capable of self-preservation without assistance	I-1 <u>Condition</u> <u>1</u>
8.29 8.30 8.31 8.32		Class B-1	6 or fewer residents; all of whom may not be capable of self-preservation without assistance	R-3
8.33 8.34 8.35 8.36 8.37		Class B-2	7 to 16 residents; all of whom may not be capable of of which some may require limited assistance for self-preservation	$\frac{\text{R-4} \text{ Condition}}{\underline{2}}$
8.38 8.39		Class B-3	More than 16 residents; all of whom may not be capable	I-2 <u>Condition</u>

	06/14/19	REV	ISOR SS/JU	RD4516
9.1 9.2			of self-preservation withou assistance	t
9.3	Hospice	Residential Hospice Facility	1-5 terminally ill persons	R-3
9.4 9.5		Residential Hospice Facility	6-12 terminally ill persons	$\frac{\text{R-4} \text{ Condition}}{\underline{2}}$
9.6 9.7	Adult Foster Care	Adult Foster Care Home	1-5 impaired adults	R-3 Dwelling Unit
9.8 9.9 9.10	Child Foster Care	Foster Care	1-6 foster children without severe disability or assisted medical technology	R-3 Dwelling Unit
9.11 9.12 9.13		Foster Care	1-4 foster children with medical or special care services	R-3 Dwelling Unit
9.14 9.15 9.16 9.17 9.18	Housing with Services Facility Establishment	Housing with Services Establishment Housing with Services Establishment Providing Assisted Living Services	1-5 adult residents \geq 80 percent 55 years of age or older unless registered under MN Statutes, section 144D.025	R-3 Dwelling Unit
9.19 9.20 9.21 9.22 9.23		Housing with Services Establishment Housing with Services Establishment Providing Assisted Living Services	6-16 adult residents ≥ 80 percent 55 years of age or older unless registered under MN Statutes, section 144D.025	$\frac{\text{R-4} \underline{\text{Condition}}}{\underline{2}}$
9.24 9.25 9.26 9.27 9.28		Housing with Services Establishment Housing with Services Establishment Providing Assisted Living Services	> 16 adult residents ≥ 80 percent 55 years of age or older unless registered under MN Statutes, section 144D.025	I-1 <u>Condition</u> $\underline{2}$
9.29 9.30	Boarding Care	Boarding Care Home	$\leq \leq 5$ residents	R-3 Dwelling Unit
9.31 9.32 9.33 9.34		Boarding Care Home	6-16 residents <u>all of whom</u> <u>are capable of</u> <u>self-preservation without</u> <u>assistance</u>	R-4 <u>Condition</u> <u>1</u>

	06/14/19	RE	EVISOR SS/JU	RD4516
10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4		Boarding Care Home	> 16 residents all of whom are capable of self-preservation without assistance	I-1 <u>Condition</u> <u>1</u>
10.5 10.6 10.7	Boarding and Lodging	Boarding and Lodging	\leq 16 residents in sleeping rooms or \leq 2 dwelling unit in one building	R-3
10.8 10.9 10.10 10.11 10.12 10.13		Boarding and Lodging	> 16 residents in sleeping rooms or > 2 dwelling unit < in one building all of whom are capable of self-preservation without assistance	R-2 s
10.14 10.15 10.16 10.17 10.18		Boarding and Lodging < 30 days	Bed and Breakfast Lodging facilities with 6 or more sleeping units Boarding houses with > 10 occupants	-
10.19 10.20 10.21 10.22 10.23		Boarding and Lodging < 30 days	Bed and Breakfast Lodging facilities with 5 or fewer sleeping units Boarding houses with ≤ 10 occupants	Dwelling Unit
10.24 10.25	Senior Housing	Senior Housing (See IBC 310)	More than 2 dwelling units in one building	R-2
10.26 10.27		Senior Housing (See IBC 310)	2 family dwelling units in one building	R-3
10.28 10.29		Senior Housing (See IBC 310)	1 dwelling unit	R-3 Dwelling Unit
10.30 10.31	Congregate Residence	Congregate Residence	\leq 16 residents	R-3
10.32		Congregate Residence	17 or more residents	R-2
10.33	Day Services	Day Services Facility	Adult (over 18)	I-4
10.34		Day Services Facility	Ages 13-18	I-4

	06/14/19	REV	ISOR SS.	/JU	RD4516
11.1 11.2 11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6	Chemical Dependency and Mental <u>Health</u> Treatment Programs	Chemical Dependency <u>and</u> <u>Mental Health</u> Treatment <u>Program Programs</u> - Outpatient (< 24 hrs.)	Not regulated		В
11.7 11.8 11.9 11.10		Chemical Dependency <u>and</u> <u>Mental Health</u> Treatment <u>Program</u> <u>Programs</u> - Residential	< <u>≤</u> 5 residents		R-3 Dwelling Unit
11.11 11.12 11.13 11.14		Chemical Dependency <u>and</u> <u>Mental Health</u> Treatment Program Programs - Residential	6-16 residents all of may not be capable of self-preservation with assistance	of	R-4 <u>Condition</u> <u>2</u>
11.15 11.16 11.17 11.18		Chemical Dependency <u>and</u> <u>Mental Health</u> Treatment Program Programs - Residential	> 16 residents all of may not be capable of self-preservation with assistance	of	I-1 <u>Condition</u> $\underline{2}$
11.19 11.20 11.21 11.22 11.23	<u>Ambulatory</u> Care Facility	<u>Nursing and medical care for</u> < 24 hours	Includes skilled medi emergency care, surg obstetrics, or patient stabilization for psyc or detox	gery,	<u>B</u>
11.24 11.25 11.26 11.27 11.28	Nursing Home	Nursing and medical care for > 24 hours	Does NOT include: emergency care, surg obstetrics, or in-patie stabilization for psyc or detox	ent	<u>I-2 Condition</u> <u>1</u>
11.29 11.30 11.31 11.32 11.33	<u>Hospital</u>	Nursing and medical care for > 24 hours	Includes skilled medi emergency care, surg obstetrics, or in-patie stabilization for psyc or detox	gery <u>,</u> ent	<u>I-2 Condition</u> <u>2</u>
11.34	¹ "School ag	ge" means the age of a "schoo	l-age child" as define	ed in Min	nesota Statutes
11.35		on 245A.02, subdivision 16.			
11.36	CHIEF. See FIF	RE CHIEF.			
11.50					

12.1 CORRIDOR. An interior passageway having a length at least three times its width, having
12.2 walls, partitions, or other obstructions to exit travel over 6 feet (1,829 mm) in height on two
12.3 opposing sides and having openings from rooms or similar spaces.

DECORATIVE MATERIALS. Combustible materials used for decorative effects such 12.4 as curtains; draperies; streamers; surface coverings applied over building interior finishes 12.5 for decorative, acoustical, or other effect; cloth; cotton batting; paper; plastics; vegetation; 12.6 12.7 hay; split bamboo; straw; vines; leaves; trees; moss; and similar materials used for decorative effect. Decorative materials do not include educational materials that are displayed in an 12.8 approved manner, ordinary window shades, floor coverings, interior finish materials used 12.9 as surface coverings (See Chapter 8 for regulations of such materials) and materials 1/28 12.10 inch (0.9 mm) or less in thickness applied directly to a noncombustible backing. 12.11

FAMILY ADULT DAY SERVICES. A program providing services for up to eight
functionally impaired adults for less than 24 hours per day in the license holder's primary
residence in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, section 245A.143. This includes programs
located in residences licensed by the Department of Human Services for adult foster care,
provided not more than eight adults, excluding staff, are present in the residence at any time.

FAMILY DAY CARE HOME. A residence, licensed by the Department of Human Services under Minnesota Rules, parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445, in which no more than ten children at any one time receive care, maintenance₂ and supervision by other than their relatives or legal guardians for less than 24 hours per day.

FIRE CHIEF. The chief officer of the fire department serving the jurisdiction or the chief'sauthorized representatives.

FIRE CODE OFFICIAL. The state fire marshal, the state fire marshal's authorized
representative, fire chief, fire department representatives authorized by the fire chief, or
other authority specifically designated by ordinance or regulation that is charged with the
administration and enforcement of the code. The appointing authority shall ensure that the

SS/JU

- 13.1 fire code official is competent by virtue of certification as a fire inspector, training, or
- 13.2 experience in fire prevention inspections and enforcement.
- 13.3 **FIRE DEPARTMENT.** A regularly organized fire department, fire protection district, or
- 13.4 fire company regularly charged with the responsibility of providing firefighting or fire
- 13.5 protection services to the state or a political subdivision.

13.6 **FLEET VEHICLE MOTOR FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITY.** That portion of a

- 13.7 commercial, industrial, governmental, or manufacturing property where liquids used as
- 13.8 fuels are stored and dispensed into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles that are used in connection
- 13.9 with such businesses, by persons within the employ of such businesses. For purposes of
- 13.10 this definition, a motor vehicle is any self-propelled vehicle that: (1) conveys an operator,
- 13.11 such as an automobile, truck, motorcycle, recreational vehicle, camper, all-terrain vehicle,
- 13.12 snowmobile, lawn care vehicle, tractor, or dozer; and (2) is used for personal, commercial,
- 13.13 recreational, maintenance, or construction purposes.

13.14 GENERAL EVACUATION SIGNAL. "General evacuation signal" means a fire alarm 13.15 occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5.

13.16 GROUP DAY CARE HOME. A residence, licensed by the Department of Human Services
13.17 under Minnesota Rules, parts 9502.0315 to 9502.0445, in which at least 11 but not more
13.18 than 14 children receive care, maintenance, and supervision by other than their relatives or
13.19 legal guardians for less than 24 hours per day.

- 13.20 GUEST ROOM. A room or a group of rooms used or intended to be used for purposes of13.21 lodging by guests.
- 13.22 INTERMEDIATE BULK CONTAINER. A storage container meeting the requirements
 13.23 of and containing products authorized by the United States Department of Transportation
 13.24 Hazardous Materials Regulations, Code of Federal Regulations, title 49, or by Part 6 of the

- 14.1 United Nations Recommendations on the Transport of Dangerous Goods for classes 31H1,
- 14.2 **31H2**, and **31HZ1**.

14.3 **INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE (IBC).** The Minnesota Building Code, Minnesota

14.4 Rules, chapter 1305.

14.5 **INTERNATIONAL FUEL GAS CODE.** The Minnesota Mechanical Code, Minnesota

14.6 Rules, parts 1346.5050 to 1346.6014.

14.7 INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE. The Minnesota Mechanical Code, Minnesota

14.8 Rules, parts 1346.0050 to 1346.1606.

14.9 **INTERNATIONAL RESIDENTIAL CODE (IRC).** The Minnesota Residential Code,

- 14.10 Minnesota Rules, chapter 1309.
- 14.11 MECHANICAL CODE. The Minnesota State Mechanical Code, Minnesota Rules, parts
- 14.12 <u>1346.0050 to 1346.1606.</u> as adopted pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, section 326B.106.
- 14.13 **MINNESOTA BUILDING CODE.** Minnesota Rules, chapter 1305.

14.14 MINNESOTA MECHANICAL CODE. Minnesota Rules, parts 1346.0050 to 1346.1606.

- 14.15 MINNESOTA RESIDENTIAL CODE. Minnesota Rules, chapter 1309.
- 14.16 **MUNICIPALITY.** Any statutory or home rule charter city, county, or town meeting the
- 14.17 requirements of Minnesota Statutes, section 368.01, subdivision 1, the University of
- 14.18 Minnesota, or the state for public buildings.
- 14.19 **NFPA.** National Fire Protection Association.
- 14.20 OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION. Except as modified by this part, for the purposes of
- 14.21 this code, certain occupancies and uses are defined. All other subdefinitions in the IFC
- 14.22 <u>definition of "occupancy classification" that are not modified in this definition still apply:</u>

14.23 Institutional Group I.

06/	/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
15.1	Group I-1. This occupancy shal	l include buildings,	structures, or portion	is thereof for
15.2	more than sixteen 16 persons where the the second	no reside, on a 24-ho	our basis, in a supervi	ised
15.3	environment and receive custodi	al care services. Exa	amples of this group	include the
15.4	following:			
15.5	Alcohol and drug centers			
15.6	Assisted living services			
15.7	Boarding care homes			
15.8	Congregate care facilities			
15.9	Convalescent facilities			
15.10	Group homes			
15.11	Halfway houses			
15.12	Housing with services estab	lishment		
15.13	Residential board and care	facilities		
15.14	Social rehabilitation facilitie	es		
15.15	Supervised living facilities	Class A-2		
15.16	Occupancy conditions. Bu	ildings of Group I-1	shall be classified as	s one of the
15.17	following conditions:			
15.18	Condition 1. This occupant	cy condition include	s buildings in which	all persons
15.19	receiving custodial care, with	thout any assistance.	, are capable of respo	onding to an
15.20	emergency situation to com	plete building evacu	lation.	
15.21	Condition 2. This occupant	ey condition includes	s buildings in which	there are any
15.22	persons receiving custodial	care who require lim	nited verbal or physic	al assistance
15.23	while responding to an eme	rgency situation to c	complete building eva	acuation.

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
16.1		A facility such as the above w	ith five or fewer p	bersons receiving suc	h care shall
16.2		be classified as Group R-3.			
16.3		Six to 16 persons receiving c	ustodial care. A t	facility such as the at	ove housing
16.4		at least six and not more than s	ixteen 16 persons	receiving such custo	odial care, all
16.5		of whom are capable of self-pre	servation shall be	classified as Group R-	-4, Condition
16.6		<u>1</u> .			
16.7		Five or fewer persons receivi	ing custodial car	e. A facility with five	e or fewer
16.8		persons receiving custodial can	re shall be classif	ied as Group R-3.	
16.9	Gre	oup I-2. This occupancy shall in	nclude buildings a	and structures used for	or medical
16.10	care	e on a 24-hour basis for more th	an five persons w	who are incapable of	
16.11	self	-preservation. Examples of this	group include the	e following:	
16.12		Detoxification facilities			
16.13		Foster care facilities			
16.14		Hospitals			
16.15		Nursing homes			
16.16		Psychiatric hospitals			
16.17		Supervised living facilities Cla	ass B-3		
16.18		Occupancy conditions. Build	ings of Group I-2	shall be classified as	s one of the
16.19		following occupancy condition	<u>15:</u>		
16.20		Condition 1. This occupancy	condition include	s facilities that provi	de nursing
16.21		and medical care but do not pr	ovide emergency	care, surgery, obstet	rics, or
16.22		in-patient stabilization units for	or psychiatric or d	etoxification, includi	ng but not
16.23		limited to nursing homes and f	foster care faciliti	es.	

	06/14/19	REVISOR SS/JU RD4516					
17.1		Condition 2. This occupancy condition includes facilities that provide nursing					
17.2		and medical care and could provide emergency care, surgery, obstetrics, or					
17.3		in-patient stabilization units for psychiatric or detoxification, including but not					
17.4		limited to hospitals.					
17.5		Five or fewer persons receiving care. A facility such as the above with five or					
17.6		fewer persons receiving care <u>consistent with Group I-2 occupancies</u> shall be					
17.7		classified as Group R-3.					
17.8	Gro	oup I-4, Day care and day services facilities. This group shall include includes					
17.9	buil	dings and structures occupied by more than five persons of any age who receive					
17.10	cust	odial care for less than 24 hours per day by persons other than parents or guardians,					
17.11	rela	tives by blood, marriage, or adoption, and in a place other than the home of the					
17.12	pers	son receiving care. This group shall include, but not be limited to, the following:					
17.13		Adult day eare services					
17.14		Child day care					
17.15	Cla	ssification as Group E. A child day care facility that provides care for more than					
17.16	five	but no more than 100 children 2-1/2 years or less of age, where the rooms in which					
17.17	the	children are cared for are located on a level of exit discharge serving such rooms					
17.18	and	each of these child care rooms has an exit door directly to the exterior, shall be					
17.19	clas	sified as Group E. Day care and day services uses are classified as Group E					
17.20	occi	upancies in accordance with the following:					
17.21		Adult day services centers serving only persons capable of self-preservation.					
17.21		Adult day services centers serving only persons who, without assistance, are capable					
17.22		of self-preservation under emergency conditions are classified as Group E.					
17.23		or sen-preservation under emergency conditions are classified as Oroup E.					
	7511.0202	2 17					

REVISOR

SS/JU

18.1	Adult day services centers serving both persons capable and persons not
18.2	capable of self-preservation. Adult day services centers are classified as Group
18.3	E where all of the following conditions apply.
18.4	1. At least one person served but not more than 50 percent of persons served
18.5	require assistance with self-preservation under emergency conditions.
18.6	2. The rooms in which the adults are cared for are located on the level of exit
18.7	discharge serving such rooms, with all exits discharging directly to grade
18.8	without intervening stairs. Each exit discharge shall provide an accessible
18.9	route, without stairs, to the public way or safe dispersal area in accordance
18.10	with the exception to Section 1028.5.
10.11	2. The descention contains and the desited and the sector methods from allower contains
18.11	3. The day services center is protected with an automatic fire alarm system
18.12	consisting of automatic smoke detection in all corridors and at the top of all
18.13	stairways, and automatic fire detection in boiler and furnace rooms, kitchens,
18.14	storage rooms, custodial closets, laundry and soiled linen rooms, and other
18.15	hazardous areas.
18.16	4. The center shall demonstrate the ability to evacuate the entire population
18.17	of the center within three minutes.
18.18	Child day care. A child day care facility shall be classified as Group E where all
18.19	of the following conditions apply:
18.20	1. The facility provides care for more than five but not more than 100 children
18.21	2-1/2 years or less of age.
18.22	2. The rooms in which the children are cared for are located on the level of
18.23	exit discharge serving such rooms.
18.24	3. Each room providing day care has an exit door directly to the exterior.

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516	
19.1		Within a place of religious wor	ship. Rooms and	d spaces within place	s of religious	
19.2		worship providing such care dur	ring religious fu	nctions shall be class	sified as part	
19.3		of the primary occupancy.	f the primary occupancy.			
19.4		Five or fewer occupants receiv	ing care. A fac	ility having five or fo	ewer persons	
19.5		receiving custodial care shall be classified as part of the primary occupancy.				
19.6		Five or fewer occupants receiv	ing care in a d	welling unit. A facil	ity such as	
19.7		the above Adult day services or	child day care w	vithin a dwelling uni	t and having	
19.8		five or fewer persons receiving of	custodial care sl	hall be classified as a	Group R-3	
19.9		occupancy. Where the adult day	services or chil	d day care is located	in a one- or	
19.10		two-family dwelling or townhou	use, the dwelling	g: (1) shall be constru	ucted in	
19.11		accordance with either the Build	ing Code or the	Minnesota Residenti	ial Code; and	
19.12		(2) shall be equipped with an auto	omatic sprinkler	system when require	ed by Section	
19.13		903.2.8.				
19.14	Res	idential Group R.				
19.15	Res	idential Group R includes, among	g others, the use	of a building or stru	icture, or a	
19.16	port	ion thereof, for sleeping purpose	s when not class	sified as an Institutio	nal Group I.	
19.17	Res	idential occupancies shall include	e the following:			
19.18		Exception: Group R-3 and R-4	occupancies loc	eated in a one- or two	o-family	
19.19		dwelling or townhouse and class	ified as a "dwel	ling unit" in Table 20	2.1:(1) shall	
19.20		be constructed in accordance wi	th either the Bu	ilding Code or the M	linnesota	
19.21		Residential Code; and (2) shall be	be equipped wit	h an automatic sprin	kler system	
19.22		when required by Section 903.2.	.8.			
19.23	Res	idential occupancies shall be clas	sified according	g to the following:		
19.24	Res	idential Group R-1. Residential	occupancies co	ntaining sleeping un	its where the	
19.25	occ	upants are primarily transient in r	nature, including	<u>.</u>		
			10			

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
20.1		Bed and breakfast facilities v	vith six or more gues	st rooms. A facility w	rith less than
20.2		six guest rooms shall be clas	sified as a Group R	-3 occupancy	
20.3		Boarding houses (transient)	with more than ten	occupants	
20.4		Congregate living facilities ((transient) with more	e than ten occupants	
20.5		Hotels (transient)			
20.6		Lodging houses with six or n	nore guest rooms of	more than ten occuj	<u>pants</u>
20.7		Motels (transient)			
20.8	Res	idential Group R-2. Resider	tial occupancies con	ntaining sleeping uni	ts or more
20.9	thar	n two dwelling units where the	e occupants are prin	narily permanent in r	nature,
20.10	incl	uding:			
20.11		Apartment houses			
20.12		Boarding houses (not transic	ent) with more than :	sixteen occupants	
20.13		Congregate living facilities ((nontransient) with r	nore than sixteen oc	cupants
20.14		Boarding houses			
20.15		Convents			
20.16		Dormitories			
20.17		Fraternities and sororitie	es		
20.18		Monasteries			
20.19		Hotels (not transient)			
20.20		Monasteries			
20.21		Motels (not transient)			

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
21.1		Vacation time-share propert	ies		
21.2	Re	sidential Group R-3. Residen	ntial occupancies whe	ere the occupants ar	e primarily
21.3	per	manent in nature and not clas	sified as R-1, R-2, R-	-4, or I, including:	
21.4		Assisted living services			
21.5		Buildings that do not contai	n more than two dwe	lling units	
21.6		Boarding care homes			
21.7		Boarding houses (nontransic	ent) with sixteen or fo	ewer occupants	
21.8		Boarding houses (transient)	with ten or fewer oc	cupants	
21.9		Care facilities that provide a	accommodations for t	five or fewer person	is receiving
21.10		care			
21.11		Congregate living facilities	(nontransient) with s	ixteen 16 or fewer of	occupants
21.12		Boarding houses (nontr	ransient)		
21.13		Dormitories			
21.14		Fraternities and sororiti	es		
21.15		Convents			
21.16		Monasteries			
21.17		Congregate living facilities	(transient) with ten o	r fewer occupants	
21.18		Boarding houses (trans	ient)		
21.19		Dwelling units (two or fewe	er) in mixed occupant	cy buildings	
21.20		Family adult foster home			
21.21		Foster care			

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
22.1		Housing with services establish	nment		
22.2		Lodging houses (transient) with	n five or fewer guest i	ooms and 10 or few	/er
22.3		occupants			
22.4		Residential hospice with five or	r fewer occupants		
22.5		Lodging houses. Owner-occup	ied lodging houses w	th five or fewer gue	est rooms
22.6		and 10 or fewer total occupants	shall be permitted to	be constructed in ac	cordance
22.7		with the Minnesota Residential	Code.		
22.8	Res	sidential Group R-4. This occup	ancy shall include bui	ldings, structures or	portions
22.9	the	reof for more than five but not m	ore than sixteen occu	pants 16 persons , ez	kcluding
22.10	staf	f, who reside on a 24-hour basis i	n a supervised residen	tial environment an	d receive
22.11	cus	todial care. The persons receivin	g care are capable of	self-preservation. E	xamples
22.12	of t	his This group shall include the	following:		
22.13		Alcohol and drug centers			
22.14		Assisted living services			
22.15		Boarding care homes			
22.16		Congregate care facilities			
22.17		Group homes			
22.18		Halfway houses			
22.19		Housing with services establish	ment (including those	that provide assiste	d living)
22.20		Residential board and care facil	lities		
22.21		Residential hospice with twelve	e or fewer occupants		
22.22		Social rehabilitation facilities			

06/14/19 REVISOR SS/JU RD4516 Group R-4 occupancies shall meet the requirements for construction as defined for 23.1 Group R-3, except as otherwise provided for in this code. 23.2 Occupancy conditions. Buildings of Group R-4 shall be classified as one of the 23.3 following occupancy conditions: 23.4 **Condition 1.** This occupancy condition includes buildings in which all persons 23.5 receiving custodial care, without any assistance, are capable of responding to an 23.6 emergency situation to complete building evacuation. 23.7 **Condition 2.** This occupancy condition includes buildings in which there are any 23.8 persons receiving custodial care who require limited verbal or physical assistance 23.9 while responding to an emergency situation to complete building evacuation. 23.10 **OUTPATIENT CLINIC.** Buildings or portions thereof used to provide medical care on a 23.11 less than 24-hour basis to persons who are not rendered incapable of self-preservation by 23.12 the services provided, including federally certified end-stage renal disease facilities (kidney 23.13 dialysis facilities) not classified as an ambulatory care facility. 23.14 **PERFORMANCE-BASED DESIGN.** An engineering approach to design elements of a 23.15 building based on agreed-upon performance goals and objectives, engineering analysis, and 23.16 quantitative assessment of alternatives against the design goals and objectives using accepted 23.17 engineering tools, methodologies, and performance criteria. 23.18 **POWER TAP.** A device that is connected to an electrical receptacle, has built-in overcurrent 23.19 protection and allows connection of one or more electrical plugs to supply electricity to 23.20 other devices and equipment. 23.21

REQUIRED BY THE FIRE CHIEF. Determined by the fire chief to be directly related
to safeguarding life and property from the hazards of fire, and uniform for each class or
kind of building, structure, or property covered.

7511.0202

24.1 **RESIDENTIAL HOSPICE FACILITY.** A facility located in a residential area that directly
24.2 provides 24-hour residential and support services in a home-like setting for not more than
12 persons who have been diagnosed as terminally ill with a probable life expectancy of
24.4 under one year.

ROOM. A space or area bounded by any obstructions over 6 feet in height which at any time enclose more than 80 percent of the perimeter of the area. In computing the unobstructed perimeter, openings less than 3 feet in clear width and less than 6 feet 8 inches high shall not be considered. Aisles and corridors shall not be construed to form rooms.

SMALL HOSE CONNECTION. "Small hose connection" means a <u>1 1/2-inch 1-1/2-inch</u>
 (38 mm) connection supplied inside of a building for firefighting overhaul operations in
 sprinkler-protected structures.

24.12 STANDPIPE SYSTEM, CLASSES OF. "Classes of standpipe system" means the 24.13 following:

24.14 Class I system. "Class I system" means a system providing 2-1/2 inch (64 mm) and
 24.15 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) hose connections to supply water for use by fire departments and
 24.16 those trained in handling heavy fire streams.

24.17 Class II system. "Class II system" means a system providing 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) hose

24.18 stations to supply water for use primarily by the building occupants or by the fire

24.19 department during initial response.

STATE FIRE MARSHAL. The Minnesota state fire marshal or the state fire marshal'sauthorized representatives.

SUPERVISED LIVING FACILITY. A facility in which supervision, lodging, meals, and,
in accordance with the rules of the Department of Human Services and the Department of
Health, counseling and developmental habilitative or rehabilitative services are provided

7511.0202

to persons who are chemically dependent, adult mentally ill, or physically or developmentallydisabled.

Class A-1 supervised living facility. A supervised living facility for six or fewer
 ambulatory or mobile disabled persons who are capable of taking appropriate action
 for self-preservation under emergency conditions as determined by program licensure
 provisions.

Class A-2 supervised living facility. A supervised living facility for more than six
 ambulatory or mobile disabled persons who are capable of taking appropriate action
 for self-preservation under emergency conditions as determined by program licensure
 provisions.

Class B-1 supervised living facility. A supervised living facility for six or fewer
 ambulatory or nonambulatory, mobile or nonmobile persons who are not mentally or
 physically capable of taking appropriate action for self-preservation under emergency
 conditions as determined by program licensure provisions.

Class B-2 supervised living facility. A supervised living facility for seven to 16
 ambulatory or nonambulatory, mobile or nonmobile persons who are not mentally or
 physically capable of taking appropriate action for self-preservation under emergency
 conditions as determined by program licensure provisions.

Class B-3 supervised living facility. A supervised living facility for 17 or more
 ambulatory or nonambulatory, mobile or nonmobile persons who are not mentally or
 physically capable of taking appropriate action for self-preservation under emergency
 conditions as determined by program licensure provisions.

25.23 7511.0304 SECTION 304, COMBUSTIBLE WASTE MATERIAL.

25.24 [For text of subparts 1 and 2, see Minnesota Rules]

25.25 Subp. 3. IFC section 304. IFC section 304 is amended by adding a section to read:

7511.0304

	06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
26.1	304.4 Clothes dryers. Clothes dry	ers and their exhaust syst	ems shall be cleaned	d as necessary
26.2	to keep lint traps, exhaust ducts, an	d mechanical and heating	g components free fr	om excessive
26.3	lint accumulation.			
26.4	7511.0315 SECTION 315, GEN	NERAL STORAGE.		
26.5	Subpart 1. IFC section 315.	3.1. IFC section 315.3.1	is amended to read	d:
26.6	315.3.1 Ceiling clearance. St	orage shall be maintaine	d 2 feet (610 mm) o	or more below
26.7	the ceiling in nonsprinklered	areas of buildings or a n	ninimum of 18 inch	nes (457 mm)
26.8	below sprinkler head deflector	s in sprinklered areas of	buildings. Where m	ore restrictive
26.9	clearances between sprinkler	head deflectors and stor	age are required by	the sprinkler
26.10	listing or NFPA 13, the more	restrictive clearances sh	all apply.	
26.11	Exceptions:			
26.12	1. The 2-foot (610 mm)	ceiling clearance is not r	required for storage	along walls
26.13	in nonsprinklered areas of	of buildings.		
26.14	2. The 18-inch (457 mm)) ceiling clearance is not	required for storag	e along walls
26.15	in areas of buildings equ	ipped with an automatic	sprinkler system in	n accordance
26.16	with Section 903.3.1.1, 9	003.3.1.2, or 903.3.1.3.		
26.17	[For text o	f subpart 2, see Minnesc	ota Rules]	
26.18	Subp. 3. IFC section 315.7.4	5. IFC section 315.7.5 is	s deleted.	
26.19	<u>7511.0319</u> [Renumbered 7511.0	<u>]320]</u>		
26.20 26.21	7 <u>511.0319</u> 7 <u>511.0320</u> SECTION STRUCTURES.	N 319<u>320</u>, CLEARAN(CE OF VEGETAT	ION FROM
26.22	IFC chapter 3 is amended by	adding a section to read	:	
26.23		SECTION 319 320		
26.24	CLEARANCE OF	F VEGETATION FROM	STRUCTURES	
	7511.0319 7511.0320	26		

privately or publicly owned, which is so situated or is of such inaccessible location that a
fire originating upon the land would present an abnormally difficult job of suppression or

would result in great and unusual damage through fire or resulting erosion, shall comply

27.5 with Section 319.2 320.2.

319.2 320.2 Fire breaks. Persons owning, leasing, controlling, operating, or maintaining
buildings or structures in, upon, or adjoining land covered with grass, grain, brush, or forest,
and persons owning, leasing, or controlling land adjacent to such buildings or structures,
shall comply at all times with all of the following requirements:

27.10
1. Maintain an effective fire break by removing and clearing away flammable vegetation
and combustible growth from areas within 30 feet (9,144 mm) of such buildings or
27.12
structures.

27.13 Exception: Single specimens of trees, ornamental shrubbery, or similar plants
27.14 used as ground covers, provided they do not form a means of rapidly transmitting
27.15 fire from the native growth to any structure.

27.16
2. Maintain additional fire protection or firebreak by removing brush, flammable
vegetation, and combustible growth located from 30 feet to 100 feet (9,144 mm to 30,
480 mm) from such buildings or structures, when required by the fire chief because of
extrahazardous conditions causing a firebreak of only 30 feet (9,144 mm) to be
insufficient to provide reasonable fire safety.

- Exception: Grass and other vegetation located more than 30 feet (9,144 mm) from buildings or structures and less than 18 inches (457 mm) in height above the ground need not be removed where necessary to stabilize the soil and prevent erosion.
- 27.24
 27.24
 3. Remove portions of trees that extend within 10 feet (3,048 mm) of the outlet of a
 27.25
 chimney.

7511.0319 7511.0320

	06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
28.1	4. Maintain trees adjacent to or o	verhanging a buildi	ng free of deadwood.	
28.2	5. Maintain the roof of a structure	e free of leaves, nee	edles, or other dead ve	egetative
28.3	growth.			
28.4 28.5	7511.0408_7511.0321 SECTION 40 Requirements Covered MA	ŕ		ATED
28.6	Subpart 1. [See repealer.]			
28.7	Subp. 2. [See repealer.]			
28.8	Subp. 3. IFC section 408.11.3 3	21. IFC Section 40	8.11.3 <u>chapter 3</u> is an	nended by
28.9	adding sections a section and subsection	ons to read as follo	<u>ws</u> :	
28.10		SECTION 321		
28.11	COVERE	ED MALL BUILDI	NGS	
28.12	408.11.3.1 Minimum mall width 321	1.1 Egress. The mir	nimum <u>egress</u> width o	f the mall
28.13	area in covered mall buildings shall be	e maintained in conf	formance with the Bui	lding Code.
28.14	408.11.3.2 <u>321.2 Kiosks.</u> Kiosks and	similar structures, v	whether temporary or	permanent,
28.15	located in covered mall buildings shall	be constructed, prot	ected, and located in c	onformance
28.16	with the Building Code.			
28.17	<u>7511.0403</u> <u>SECTION 403, EMERO</u>	GENCY PREPARI	EDNESS REQUIRE	MENTS.
28.18	IFC section 403.10.3.5 is deleted	<u>.</u>		
28.19	<u>7511.0408 [Renumbered 7511.0321]</u>			
28.20 28.21	7511.0604 SECTION 604, EMERO <u>ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, WI</u>			STEMS
28.22	Subpart 1. IFC section 604.2.1	604.10.4. IFC secti	on 604.2.1 604.10.4 i	s deleted.
28.23	Subp. 2. [See repealer.]			

29.1 Subp. 3. [See repealer.]

29.2 7511.0606 SECTION 606, ELEVATOR OPERATION, MAINTENANCE, AND FIRE 29.3 SERVICE KEYS.

29.4 IFC section 606.2.3 is amended to read as follows:

29.5 **606.2.3 Two or more elevators.** Where two or more elevators are controlled by a

- 29.6 common operating system, all elevators shall automatically transfer to standby power
- 29.7 within 60 seconds after failure of normal power where the standby power source is of
- 29.8 sufficient capacity to operate all elevators at the same time. Where the standby power
- 29.9 source is not of sufficient capacity to operate all elevators at the same time, the elevators
- shall operate according to ASME A17.1/CSA B44-2016 Section 2.27.2.

29.11 **7511.0607** SECTION 607, COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOODS.

29.12 IFC section 607.3 is amended to read:

29.13 607.3 Operations and maintenance. Commercial cooking systems shall be operated and

- 29.14 maintained in accordance with Sections 607.3.1 through 607.3.4, and NFPA 96.
- 29.15 (Sections 607.3.1 through 607.3.4 remain unchanged.)

29.16 7511.0611 7511.0610 SECTION 611 610, PEDESTRIAN WALKWAYS AND 29.17 PEDESTRIAN TUNNELS.

- 29.18 IFC Chapter 6 is amended by adding a section <u>611_610</u> to read:
- 29.19 SECTION 611_610

29.20 PEDESTRIAN WALKWAYS, PEDESTRIAN TUNNELS, AND MEZZANINES

29.21 **<u>611.1</u> <u>610.1</u> Installation and maintenance.** New pedestrian walkways and tunnels shall

- 29.22 be constructed and maintained in conformance with the Building Code. Existing pedestrian
- 29.23 walkways and pedestrian tunnels shall comply with the following:

06/14/19 REVISOR SS/JU RD4516 1. Unless all buildings connected to them are protected throughout by approved 30.1 automatic fire-extinguishing systems, pedestrian walkways and pedestrian tunnels shall, 30.2 30.3 at a minimum, be separated from the interior of buildings by walls and self-closing doors constructed to form a barrier to limit the transfer of smoke. 30.4 2. The unobstructed width of pedestrian walkways and pedestrian tunnels shall not be 30.5 less than 44 inches (1,118 mm). 30.6 3. Combustible materials or decorations shall not be located in pedestrian walkways 30.7 or pedestrian tunnels. Interior wall, ceiling, and floor finishes shall comply with Chapter 30.8 8. 30.9 4. Pedestrian walkways and pedestrian tunnels that serve as required means of egress 30.10 30.11 from attached buildings shall comply with Sections 1030 1031 and 1104. 5. Pedestrian walkways and pedestrian tunnels exceeding 400 feet (122 m) in length 30.12 shall be provided with means of egress so arranged that the maximum length of exit 30.13 access travel to reach an exit does not exceed 200 feet (60,960 mm). 30.14 6. Means of egress from pedestrian walkways and pedestrian tunnels shall not be locked 30.15 unless provisions for emergency egress are provided. 30.16 611.2 610.2 Mezzanines. Mezzanines in buildings shall conform to the requirements of the 30.17 Building Code. 30.18 7511.0611 [Renumbered 7511.0610] 30.19 7511.0701 SECTION 701, GENERAL. 30.20 IFC section 701.1 is amended by adding an exception to read: 30.21

30.22 **Exception:** This exception applies to the following elements that exceed the

30.23 requirements for new structures or facilities: existing fire-resistance-rated construction,

30.24 existing construction to resist the passage of smoke, and existing opening protectives.

7511.0701

	06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
31.1	When approved by the fire cod	le official: (1) mainten	ance of these elemer	nts is not
31.2	required; and (2) removal of the	ese elements is permitte	ed as long as any deco	mmissioned
31.3	equipment is clearly labeled as	such.		
31.4	<u>7511.0705</u> <u>SECTION 705, DOO</u>	R AND WINDOW O	PENINGS.	
31.5	IFC section 705.2 is amended	by adding an exception	n to read:	
31.6	Exception: Periodic testing an	d inspection in accord	ance with NFPA 80	and NFPA
31.7	105 is not required for swingin	ng fire door and smoke	door assemblies. Sv	vinging fire
31.8	door and smoke door assembli	es shall be maintained	in an operable cond	ition in
31.9	accordance with NFPA 80 and	NFPA 105. Damaged	or defective swinging	ng fire door
31.10	and smoke door assemblies sha	all be repaired or repla	iced.	
31.11	<u>7511.0706</u> <u>SECTION 706, DUC</u>	Γ AND AIR TRANSI	FER OPENINGS.	
31.12	IFC section 706.1 is amended	by adding an exception	n to read:	
31.13	Exception: When approved by	y the fire code official,	periodic testing and	inspection
31.14	in accordance with NFPA 80 a	nd NFPA 105 is not re	equired for inaccessit	ole fire
31.15	dampers, inaccessible smoke d	lampers, and inaccessi	ble combination fire	and smoke
31.16	dampers. Inaccessible fire dam	pers, inaccessible smo	oke dampers, and ina	ccessible
31.17	combination fire and smoke da	ampers shall be mainta	ined in accordance v	vith NFPA
31.18	80 and NFPA 105 and repaired	l or replaced where da	maged or defective.	
21.10	7511.0806 SECTION 806, DECO)D АТЦУЕ VECETAT	'ION IN NEW AND	EVISTINC
31.19 31.20	BUILDINGS.	ALLVE VEGELAL		LAISIING

- 31.21 IFC section 806.1 and its subsections are deleted entirely and replaced with the 31.22 following:
- 31.23 806.1 Natural cut trees and natural decorative vegetation. Natural cut trees and natural
 31.24 decorative vegetation shall comply with Sections 806.1.1 through 806.1.4.
 - 7511.0806

	06/14/19	REVISOR SS/JU RD4510	6
32.1	806.1	1 Natural or resin-bearing trees. The use, display, or storage of natural or	
32.2	resin-	bearing trees for use or decoration inside buildings shall be in accordance with	
32.3	Sectio	ons 806.1.1 806.1.1.1 through 806.1.1.5.	
32.4	8	06.1.1.1 Group R occupancies. The use and display of natural or resin-bearing	g
32.5	tı	rees inside dwelling units of Group R-2 and R-3 occupancies is permitted.	-
32.6	8	06.1.1.2 Sprinkler protected areas. Trees located in areas protected by an	
32.7	a	pproved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.	1
32.8	0	r 903.3.1.2 are permitted in all occupancies except Group I are permitted and	
32.9	<u>a</u>	mbulatory care facilities.	
32.10	8	06.1.1.3 Where allowed. Trees without open flames or electric lights are allowed	b
32.11	iı	Group A used for worship purposes, Group B, E, and M occupancies.	
32.12	8	06.1.1.4 Restricted. Trees used inside buildings for other occupancies or	
32.13	с	onditions are not allowed.	
32.14	8	06.1.1.5 Location. The use and display of natural or resin-bearing trees shall no	t
32.15	b	e placed in a location that would obstruct egress, fire protection systems and	
32.16	e	quipment, and shall not be allowed to accumulate inside a building. In building	S
32.17	V	where more than one tree is located, they shall be separated by at least 20 feet as	\$
32.18	n	neasured from the tree branches.	
32.19	806.1	2 Support devices. The support device that holds the tree in an upright position	n
32.20	shall	be of a type that is stable and that meets all of the following criteria:	
32.21	1	. The device shall hold the tree securely and be of adequate size to avoid tipping	5
32.22	0	ver of the tree.	
32.23	2	. The device shall be capable of containing a minimum two-day supply of water	•

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
33.1	3	. The water level, when full	l, shall cover the tre	e stem at least 2 inc	hes (51 mm).
33.2	Т	he water level shall be main	ntained above the fr	esh cut and checked	l at least once
33.3	d	aily.			
33.4	806.1.	3 Dryness. The tree shall b	be removed from the	e building whenever	• the needles
33.5	or leav	ves fall off readily when a t	ree branch is shake	n or if the needles ar	e brittle and
33.6	break	when bent between the thu	mb and index finge	r. The tree shall be c	hecked daily
33.7	for dry	yness.			
33.8	806.1.	4 Decorative natural vege	etation. The use, dis	splay, or storage of v	wreaths, hay
33.9	bales,	corn stalks, and other cut n	atural decorative ve	egetation shall be in	accordance
33.10	with S	Sections 806.1.4.1 through 8	806.1.4.4.		
33.11	8	06.1.4.1 Occupancies. Lim	nited quantities of co	ut natural decorative	vegetation
33.12	sl	hall be permitted where the	fire code official det	termines that adequa	te safeguards
33.13	aı	re provided based on the qu	antity and nature of	f the combustible ve	getation.
33.14	8	06.1.4.2 Group I occupanc	ies. Cut, natural, dec	orative vegetation is	not permitted
33.15	ir	n Group I occupancies.			
33.16	8	06.1.4.3 Group M occupa	ncies. The use and o	display of decorative	e natural
33.17	V	egetation for resale in Grou	p M occupancies is	permitted.	
33.18	8	06.1.4.4 Location. The use	and display of cut n	atural decorative ve	getation shall
33.19	n	ot obstruct aisles, egress, or	exit paths, block ac	ccess to fire protection	on systems or
33.20	e	quipment, and shall not acc	umulate inside a bu	ilding.	
33.21	(Secti	ons 806.2, 806.3, 806.4, and	d 806.5 still apply)		
33.22 33.23		SECTION 807, DECOR I <u>AL</u> DECORATIVE VEGI			
33.24	Subpa	rt 1. IFC section 807.1 80	7.2. IFC section 80)7.1<u>807.2</u> is amende	ed and a

33.25 <u>subsection is added to read as follows:</u>

7511.0807

06/14/19

34.1	807.1 General. In Group A occupancies, curtains, drapes, hangings and other decorative
34.2	materials suspended from any wall or ceiling, where the suspended materials exceed 20
34.3	percent of the wall or ceiling surface, shall meet the flame propagation performance criteria
34.4	of NFPA 701 in accordance with Section 807.2 or shall be noncombustible.
34.5	In Group I-2 and I-3 occupancies, curtains, drapes, hangings, and other decorative materials
34.6	suspended from any wall or ceiling, where the suspended materials exceed 10 square feet
34.7	(0.9 m ²) for every 50 lineal feet (4.6 m ²) of the wall or ceiling surface, shall be flame resistant
34.8	in accordance with Section 807.2 or shall be noncombustible.
34.9	Fixed or movable walls and partitions, paneling, wall pads and crash pads, applied structurally
34.10	or for decoration, acoustical correction, surface insulation or other purposes, shall be
34.11	considered interior finish if they cover 10 percent or more of the wall or of the ceiling area,
34.12	and shall not be considered decorative materials or furnishings.
34.13	In Group B and M occupancies, fabric partitions suspended from the ceiling and not
34.14	supported by the floor shall meet the flame propagation performance criteria in accordance
34.15	with Section 807.2 and NFPA 701 or shall be noncombustible.
34.16	807.2 Combustible decorative materials. In dormitories in Group R-2 and in Groups A,
34.17	B, E, I, M, and R-1, curtains, draperies, fabric hangings and similar combustible decorative
34.18	materials suspended from walls or ceilings shall comply with Section 807.3 and shall not
34.19	exceed 20 percent of the specific wall or ceiling area to which such materials are attached.
34.20	Exceptions:
34.21	1. In auditoriums in Group A, the permissible amount of curtains, draperies, fabric
34.22	hangings, and similar combustible decorative materials suspended from walls or ceilings
34.23	shall not exceed 75 percent of the aggregate wall area where the building is equipped
34.24	throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section
34.25	903.3.1.1 and where the material is installed in accordance with IBC Section 803.15.

	06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
35.1	2. In existing Group A occupa	ncies, the permissible a	amount of curtains, d	lraperies,
35.2	fabric hangings, and similar co	ombustible decorative r	naterial suspended fr	com walls or
35.3	ceilings shall not be limited w	here such materials cor	nply with Section 80	17.3.
35.4	3. In Group R-2 dormitories, v	vithin sleeping units and	d dwelling units, the	permissible
35.5	amount of curtains, draperies, fa	abric hangings and simil	ar decorative materia	ls suspended
35.6	from walls or ceilings shall no	t exceed 50 percent of	the aggregate wall an	reas where
35.7	the building is equipped throu	ghout with an approved	l automatic sprinkler	system
35.8	installed in accordance with S	ection 903.3.1.		
35.9	4. In Group A, B, E, and M oc	cupancies, the amount	of combustible fabri	c partitions
35.10	suspended from the ceiling an	•		•
35.11	807.3 and shall not be limited.			
		-		
35.12	5. The 20 percent limit shall no	t apply to curtains, drape	eries, fabric hangings	, and similar
35.13	combustible decorative materi	als used as window cov	verings.	
35.14	807.2.1 Fixed or movable wa	lls and partitions, pan	eling, and wall pad	s and crash
35.15	pads. Fixed or movable walls a	and partitions, paneling,	wall pads and crash	pads applied
35.16	structurally or for decoration, a	coustical correction, sur	rface insulation or otl	her purposes
35.17	covering more than 10 percent	t of the wall or ceiling a	area shall be conside	red interior
35.18	finish, shall comply with Sect	ion 803, and shall not b	e considered to be de	ecorative
35.19	materials or furnishings.			
35.20	Exception: In existing bu			
35.21	wall pads and crash pads			
35.22	correction, surface insulat			
35.23	finish unless covering mo	bre than 20 percent of th	e wall or ceiling are	a, provided
35.24	the room or area is protec	ted with an approved a	utomatic fire sprinkl	er system
35.25	installed in accordance w	ith Section 903.3.1.		

06/14/19

36.1	Subp. 2. [See repealer.]
36.2	Subp. 3. IFC section 807.4.3.1 807.5.2.1. IFC section 807.4.3.1 807.5.2.1 is amended
36.3	by deleting Exception 2. by modifying exceptions 1 and 2 to read as follows:
36.4	1. Corridors protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed
36.5	in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, provided the minimum required egress
36.6	width is maintained.
36.7	2. Buildings provided with an approved fire alarm system and equipped with
36.8	corridor smoke detection, provided the minimum required egress width is
36.9	maintained.
36.10	(Exception 3 still applies)
36.11	Subp. 3a. IFC section 807.4.3.2 807.5.2.2. IFC section 807.4.3.2 807.5.2.2 is amended
36.12	by adding an exception to read:
36.13	Exception: Artwork and teaching materials shall not exceed 50 percent of
36.14	the wall area when the building is protected throughout with an approved
36.15	automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.
36.16	Subp. 3b. IFC section 807.5.2.3. IFC section 807.5.2.3 is amended to read:
36.17	807.5.2.3 Artwork in classrooms. Artwork and teaching materials shall be limited
36.18	on walls of classrooms to not more than 50 percent of the total aggregate wall area
36.19	of the room.
36.20	Subp. <u>6</u> <u>3c</u> . IFC section 807.5 <u>807.5.3.4</u> . IFC section <u>807</u> <u>807.5.3.4</u> is amended by
36.21	adding a section to read as follows:
36.22	807.5 807.5.3.4 Combustible decorations in Group I-2 occupancies Other
36.23	areas in Groups I-1 and I-2. In Groups I-1 and I-2 occupancies, in areas not
36.24	equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system, combustible

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
37.1		decorations shall be prohibite	ed in any Group I-2	-occupancy, unless	one <u>or more</u>
37.2		of the following criteria is ar	<u>e</u> met:		
37.3		1. the decorations are flar	ne-retardant or are tr	eated with approved	d fire-retardant
37.4		coating that is listed and	labeled for applica	tion to the material	to which it is
37.5		applied;			
37.6		2. the decorations meet t	the requirements of	NFPA 701, Standar	rd Methods of
37.7		Fire Tests for Flame Pro	pagation of Textiles	s and Films;	
37.8		3. the decorations exhib	it a heat release rate	not exceeding 100) kW when
37.9		tested in accordance wit	h NFPA 289, Stand	ard Method of Fire	Test for
37.10		Individual Fuel Package	es, using the 20 kW	ignition source; or	
37.11		4. Decorations, such as	photographs, painti	ngs, and other art, a	are attached
37.12		directly to the walls, cei	ling, and non-fire-ra	ated doors are limit	ed to:
37.13		4.1. (a) 20 percent (of the wall, ceiling,	and door areas insi	de any room
37.14		or space of a smoke	compartment that	is not protected three	oughout by an
37.15		automatic sprinkler	system, or (b) 30 p	ercent of the wall,	eeiling, and
37.16		door areas inside ar	iy room or space of	a smoke compartm	nent that is
37.17		protected throughout	at by an approved s	upervised automati	e sprinkler
37.18		system in accordance	ee with Section 903	.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2 ;	; or
37.19		4.2.50 percent of th	e wall, ceiling, and	door areas inside pa	atient sleeping
37.20		rooms, having a cap	pacity not exceeding	3 four persons, in a	smoke
37.21		compartment that is	protected through	ut by an approved ,	, supervised
37.22		automatic sprinkler	system in accordan	ee with Section 90	3.3.1.1 or
37.23		903.3.1.2; and			
37.24		4.3. Decorations do	not interfere with t	he operation or late	ching of any
37.25		door; or			

	06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516	
38.1	54. decorations, such as p	hotographs and paintin	ngs, are in such lim	ited	
38.2	quantities that a hazard of	fire development or sp	pread is not present.		
38.3	Subp. 4. IFC Section 807.4.4.1 807	.5.5.1. IFC Section 80	7.4.4.1<u>807.5.5.1</u> is (amended	
38.4	by deleting Exception 2. is amended by	modifying exceptions	1 and 2 to read as f	ollows:	
38.5	1. Corridors protected by a	in approved automatic	sprinkler system ir	istalled	
38.6	in accordance with Section	903.3.1.1, provided tl	he minimum require	ed egress	
38.7	width is maintained.				
38.8	2. Buildings provided with an approved fire alarm system and equipped with				
38.9	corridor smoke detection,	provided the minimun	n required egress wi	idth is	
38.10	maintained.				
38.11	(Exception 3 still applies)				
38.12	Subp. 5. IFC section 807.4.4.2 807	<u>.5.5.2</u> . IFC section 80	7.4.4.2<u>807.5.5.2</u> is a	amended	
38.13	by adding an exception to read as follow	'S:			
38.14	Exception: Artwork and t	eaching materials shal	l not exceed 50 per	cent of	
38.15	the wall area when the bui	lding is protected thro	ughout with an app	roved	
38.16	automatic sprinkler system	in accordance with S	ection 903.3.1.1.		
38.17	Subp. 6. [Renumbered subp 3c]				
38.18	7511.0901 SECTION 901, GENERA	L.			
38.19	Subpart 1. IFC section 901.6.1. IFC	C section 901.6.1 is ame	ended by adding an e	exception	
38.20	to read:				
38.21	Exception: Fire alarm and wate	er-based automatic fire	-extinguishing syste	ems shall	
38.22	be inspected and tested at least a	innually. Inspections a	nd testing shall be co	onducted	
38.23	in accordance with the procedu	res specified in the rea	ferenced standards 1	listed in	
38.24	Table 901.6.1. As part of the ann	nual inspection require	d by this section, ins	spections	
	7511 0001	20			

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
39.1	<u>(</u>	covered under this exception, a	ll weekly, monthly, qu	arterly, semiannual,	and
39.2	ć	annual inspections, tests, and n	naintenance requiremen	nts in the listed stan	dards
39.3	S	shall be conducted and shall no	ote any problems observ	ved shall be noted.	
39.4		[For text of subp	art 2, see Minnesota Ri	ıles]	
39.5	7511.0903	3 SECTION 903, AUTOMA	TIC SPRINKLER SY	YSTEMS.	
39.6	Subp	art 1. IFC section 903.2.3.	FC section 903.2.3 is an	mended to read as for	ollows:
39.7	<u>903.2</u>	2.3 Group E. An automatic sp	rinkler system shall be	provided for Group	Ε
39.8	occu	pancies as follows:			
39.9	- -	I. Throughout all Group E fire	areas greater than 12,0	00 square feet (1,1)	<u>15 m²)</u>
39.10	1	<u>n area.</u>			
39.11	4	2. Whenever the Group E fire a	area is located on a floc	or other than a level	ofexit
39.12	<u>(</u>	discharge serving such occupation	ncies.		
39.13		Exception: In buildings wl	nere every classroom ha	s not fewer than one	exterior
39.14		exit door at a level of exit	discharge, an automation	c sprinkler system i	s not
39.15		required in any area below	the lowest level of exit	discharge serving th	hat area.
39.16	2	3. Whenever the Group E fire a	area has an occupant lo	ad of 300 or more.	
39.17	Subp	art 1 Subp. 1a. IFC section 9	03.2.8. IFC section 903	3.2.8 is and its subs	ections
39.18	are amend	led , and subsections added, to	read as follows:		
39.19	903.2	2.8 Group R. An automatic spri	inkler system shall be pi	ovided installed thr	oughout
39.20	<u>all bı</u>	uildings with a Group R fire ar	ea in accordance with S	Section 903.3 in Gro	oup R
39.21	occuj	pancies and townhouses as following	lows:_		
39.22	1. Al	Group R-4 occupancies.			

	06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
40.1	2. Group R-1 multiunit resort	buildings as defined in M	linnesota Statutes, see	tion 157.15,
40.2	and licensed by the Departme	nt of Health shall comply	with chapter 1305, the	e Minnesota
40.3	Building Code.			
40.4	3. In other than R-1 multiuni	t resort buildings, Group	R-1 occupancies sha	all comply
40.5	with chapter 1305, the Minn	esota Building Code.		
40.6	4. R-2 occupancies shall con	pply with chapter 1305, t	he Minnesota Buildir	ng Code.
40.7	5. Townhouses shall comply	with chapter 1309, the N	Ainnesota Residential	l-Code.
40.8	For the purposes of this section	on, fire walls, party walls,	or attached multiple f	ire-resistive
40.9	exterior walls shall only create se	parate buildings where p	wroviding separation f	rom
40.10	occupancies other than Group R.			
40.11	Exceptions:			
40.12	1. A Group R-1, R-2, or	combined R-1 and R-2	building where less th	nan 4,500
40.13	square feet of the building	ng area consists of R-1 f	ire area, R-2 fire area	, or a
40.14	combination of R-1 and	R-2 fire areas.		
40.15	2. A Group R-3 dwellin	g unit with less than 4,50	00 square feet of build	ding area,
40.16	excluding garages, unles	ss the Group R-3 dwellin	ng unit contains a stat	e licensed
40.17	care facility that is requi	red to be provided with	an automatic sprinkle	er system as
40.18	a condition of the licens	<u>e.</u>		
40.19	3. An automatic fire sprin	nkler system shall not be 1	required if additions o	r alterations
40.20	are made to existing Gro	oup R-3 or R-4 buildings	or a portion thereof	<u>that do not</u>
40.21	have an automatic sprin	kler system installed, un	less required by a Min	nnesota
40.22	license.			

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
41.1		4. Group R-1 multiunit resort	buildings, as defined	d in Minnesota St	tatutes, section
41.2		157.15, and licensed by the De	partment of Health,	with less than 9,2	250 square feet
41.3		of building area.			
41 4		002 2 9 1 Crown D 2 or D 4	aanguagata uqqidan	and Where requi	rad by Saction
41.4		903.2.8.1 Group R-3 or R-4			
41.5		903.2.8, Group R-3 occupance	•		-
41.6		system installed in accordance			
41.7		903.3.1.3 shall be permitted in	Group R-3 or R-4	congregate reside	ences with 16
41.8		or fewer residents.			
41.9		903.2.8.2 Group R-4. Where r	equired by Section 9	903.2.8, Group R-	-4 occupancies
41.10		shall be provided with an auto	matic sprinkler syst	tem that complies	with Section
41.11		903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2.			
41.12		Exception: Group R-4 C	ondition 1 occupance	cies equipped with	h an automatic
41.13		sprinkler system that com	plies with Section 9	903.3.1.3.	
41.14		903.2.8.2 903.2.8.3 State lice	nsed facilities. Grou	up R-3 or R-4 oc	cupancies
41.15		containing facilities licensed b	oy Minnesota shall b	be provided with	an automatic
41.16		sprinkler system as required by	y the applicable lice	nsing provisions	or this section,
41.17		whichever is more restrictive.			
41 10		003 2 8 3 003 2 8 4 Desidenti	al hagniag facilities	An outomotio an	rinklar avatam
41.18		903.2.8.3 903.2.8.4 Residenti	-	-	-
41.19		installed in accordance with N	-	-	-
41.20		with a Group R-3 or Group R-	-4 fire area containin	ng a residential h	ospice facility.
41.21		Exception: An automatic	sprinkler system inst	alled in accordance	ce with Section
41.22		903.3.1.2 or 903.3.1.3 sh	all be allowed, prov	ided that is permi	itted if all
41.23		habitable spaces and close	ts are sprinklered pro	otected by an auto	matic sprinkler
41.24		system.			

REVISOR

SS/JU

42.1	Subp. 1b. IFC section 903.2.9. IFC section 903.2.9 is amended and a subsection
42.2	added to read as follows:
42.3	903.2.9 Group S-1. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout all
42.4	buildings containing a Group S-1 occupancy where one of the following conditions
42.5	exists:
42.6	1. A Group S-1 fire area exceeds 12,000 square feet (1,115 m ²).
42.7	2. A Group S-1 fire area is located more than three stories above grade plane.
42.8	3. The combined area of all Group S-1 fire areas on all floors, including any
42.9	mezzanines, exceeds 24,000 square feet (2,230 m ²).
42.10	4. Group S-1 fire area is used for the storage of commercial motor vehicles where
42.11	the fire area exceeds 5,000 square feet (464 m ²).
42.12	(Subsections 903.2.9.1 and 903.2.9.2 remain unchanged.)
42.13	903.2.9.3 Group S-1 upholstered furniture and mattresses. An automatic
42.14	sprinkler system shall be provided throughout a Group S-1 fire area used for the
42.15	storage of upholstered furniture or mattresses that exceeds 2,500 square feet (232
42.16	<u>m²).</u>
42.17	Exception: Self-service storage facilities (mini-storage) no greater than one
42.18	story above grade plane where all storage spaces can be accessed directly
42.19	from the exterior.
42.20	Subp. 2. IFC section 903.2.11.4. IFC section 903.2.11.4 is amended to read by deleting
42.21	the section in its entirety and replacing it with the following:
42.22	903.2.11.4 Fire protection for exhaust systems. Where required by the
42.23	International Minnesota Mechanical Code, automatic sprinklers shall be provided
42.24	in ducts having a cross-sectional area of 75 square inches (480 cm ²) or more and

06/14/19 REVISOR SS/JU RD4516 that: (1) convey flammable or combustible components; or that (2) have the 43.1 potential for combustible residue build-up buildup on the inside. When sprinkler 43.2 43.3 protection is installed, means shall be provided to prevent water accumulation in the duct or and the flow of water back to a process where the application of water 43.4 constitutes a serious life or fire hazard. 43.5 Subp. 2a. IFC section 903.3.1. IFC section 903.3.1 is amended as follows: 43.6 43.7 **903.3.1 Standards.** Sprinkler systems shall be designed and installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, unless otherwise permitted by Sections 903.3.1.2 and 903.3.1.3 43.8 and other chapters of this code, as applicable. Automatic sprinkler systems installed in 43.9 state-licensed or state-registered facilities shall be installed in accordance with this 43.10 code and the applicable licensing or registration provisions of other Minnesota state 43.11 43.12 agencies. 43.13 Subp. 2b. IFC section 903.3.1.1.1. IFC section 903.3.1.1.1 is amended by adding a new item 7 to the list of exempt locations to read as follows: 43.14 7. Sprinkler protection shall not be installed in elevator shafts, elevator 43.15 pits, or elevator machine rooms. 43.16 **Exception to #7:** Health care occupancies that: (1) are required to 43.17 have NFPA 13 systems; (2) are licensed by the Minnesota 43.18 Department of Health; and (3) participate in Title XVIII (Medicare) 43.19 or Title XIX (Medicaid) of the Social Security Act. 43.20 Subp. 3. IFC Section 903.3.1.2.1. IFC Section 903.3.1.2.1 is amended to read: 43.21 903.3.1.2.1 Protection of decks and balconies. Decks and balconies greater than 43.22 6 feet (1.8 m) above grade, greater than 4 feet (1.2 m) deep, with an area greater 43.23 than 40 square feet (3.72 m²), and attached to new Group R-1 and or R-2 occupancy 43.24 buildings protected in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2 that are three or more 43.25

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516	
44.1		stories in height and with 30 or 1	nore units, shall be pro	otected with sprinkle	ers under	
44.2		the balcony or deck framing and	d under attic eaves whe	en both of the follow	wing two	
44.3		conditions exist:				
44.4		1. the building has an unsp	rinklered attic; and			
44.5		2. the building has combus	stible siding.			
44.6	Sub	op. 4. IFC section 903.3.1. IFC	section 903.3.1 is am	ended by adding se	ctions to	
44.7	read:					
44.8		903.3.1.4 Buildings of undetern	nined use. When fire s	prinkler systems are	required	
44.9		in buildings of undetermined us	se, they shall be design	ned and installed to	have a	
44.10		sprinkler density of not less that	n that required for an	Ordinary Hazard G	roup 2	
44.11		use with a minimum design are	a of 3,000 square feet	(279 m ²). Use is co	nsidered	
44.12		undetermined if not specified at the time a permit is issued. Where a subsequent				
44.13		occupancy requires a system with greater capability, it shall be the responsibility				
44.14		of the owner to upgrade the system to the required density for the new hazard, use				
44.15		or occupancy.				
44.16		903.3.1.5 Special sprinkler de	sign criteria. When f	ire sprinkler system	is are	
44.17		required in areas containing the	following uses, they sh	all be designed and	installed	
44.18		to have a sprinkler density of ne	ot less than that requir	ed for an Ordinary	Hazard	
44.19		Group 2 use:				
44.20		1. chemistry labs; or				
44.21		2. wrestling <u>rooms</u> or gym	nastic rooms.			
44.22		903.3.1.6 Modifications to spr	r inkler standards. Th	e sprinkler installat	ion	
44.23		standards as referenced in Section	ons 903.3.1.1, 903.3.1.2	2, and 903.3.1.3 are	modified	
44.24		as follows:				

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
45.1		903.3.1.6.1 Hose stream	requirements. When,	in the opinion of the	e fire
45.2		chief, an adequate alternat	e water supply for hos	e stream requireme	nts is
45.3		provided or available, the	water supply requirem	ents for the sprinkle	r system
45.4		hose stream demands may	be modified.		
45.5		903.3.1.6.2 Elevator shaf	ts and equipment. Sp	rinkler protection sl	hall not
45.6		be installed in elevator sha	afts, elevator pits, or el	evator machine roo	ms.
45.7		Exception: Health ca	re occupancies <u>that: (1</u>) are required to have	ve NFPA
45.8		13 systems and; (2) ar	e licensed by the Minr	esota Department c	of Health
45.9		or that; and (3) particit	ipate in Title XVIII (M	ledicare) or Title XI	IX
45.10		(Medicaid) of the Soc	ial Security Act.		
45.11		903.3.1.6.3 Swimming po	ols. Sprinkler protecti	on need not be prov	vided on
45.12		the ceiling of rooms conta	ining swimming pools	when the pool area	is used
45.13		exclusively for swimming	purposes and when spi	rinklers are provide	d around
45.14		the perimeter of the pool a	rea.		
45.15		903.3.1.6.4 NFPA 13 mod	ifications. Sections 8.1	5.8.2, 8.17.2.5, and	22.2.1.1
45.16		<u>23.2.1.1</u> of NFPA 13 are a	mended to read:		
45.17		8.15.8.2 Linen closets and	d pantries. Sprinklers	are not required in	linen
45.18		closets and pantries within	dwelling units that me	et the following con	nditions:
45.19		1. the area of the space do	es not exceed 12 squar	re feet (1.1 m^2) -:	
45.20		2. the least dimension doe	s not exceed 3 feet (0.9	9 m) . ;	
45.21		3. the walls and materials	are surfaced with nonc	combustible or limit	ed
45.22		combustible materials-; an	<u>d</u>		
45.23		4. the closet or pantry conta	ins no mechanical equi	pment, electrical eq	uipment <u>,</u>
45.24		or electrical appliances.			

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
46.1		8.17.2.5 Valves.			
46.2		8.17.2.5.1 Fire depart	tment connection. A li	sted check valve sha	all be installed
46.3		in each fire department	nt connection.		
46.4		8.17.2.5.1.1 Max	ximum pipe length. T	here shall be a max	imum of 25
46.5		feet (7.6 m) of pi	pe between the check	valve and the fire d	lepartment
46.6	connection inlet.				
46.7		Exception:	This maximum shall nc	t apply to the check	valve serving
46.8	a free-standing fire department connection.				
46.9		8.17.2.5.1.2 Che	ck valve location. The	e check valve shall	be located to
46.10		minimize freezin	g potential.		
46.11		22.2.1.1 23.2.1.1 Water s	upply capacity inform	nation. Where a wa	aterflow test
46.12		is used for the purposes of system design, the test shall be conducted no more than			
46.13	36 months prior to the working plan submittal.				
46.14		903.3.1.6.5 Vestibule	s. Sprinkler protection	is not required in v	vestibules that
46.15		meet all of the follow	ing conditions:		
46.16		1. the vestibule is	s 225 square feet or les	ss in floor area;	
46.17		2. the vestibule is	of noncombustible or 1	limited combustible	construction;
46.18		3. the vestibule h	as glazing allowing vi	sion into vestibule;	
46.19		4. the vestibule's	only purpose is ingres	s and egress; and	
46.20		5. the vestibule co	ontains no fueled equip	oment, flammable o	r combustible
46.21		liquids, or furnitu	ure. Incidental combus	tible storage in the	vestibule is
46.22		limited to five cu	bic feet of material.		

	06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
47.1	903.3.1.6.6 NFPA 13D	sprinkler systems.	Automatic sprinkler	systems
47.2	installed in Group town	nouses and Groups R	R-3 and R-4 congrega	te residences
47.3	and townhouses, Condi	tion 1 occupancies	shall be permitted to	be installed
47.4	throughout in accordance	ce with NFPA 13D.	Attached garages in	townhouse
47.5	buildings are required to	o have one dry head	sprinkler located w	ithin 5 linear
47.6	feet of each door install	ed in the common v	vall separating the dv	welling unit
47.7	and the attached garage			
47.8	Subp. 4a. IFC section 903.3.8_9	03.3.9. IFC section	903.3 is amended b	y adding a
47.9	section to read:			
47.10	903.3.8 903.3.9 Sprinkler syster	n design pressure s	safety margin. For r	new sprinkler
47.11	systems or additions to existing s	sprinkler systems, th	e available water su	pply shall
47.12	exceed the sprinkler system dema	and, including the h	ose stream requirem	ents, by 5 psi
47.13	(0.34 bars) or more.			
47.14	Exception: <u>NFPA</u> 13D s	systems installed in a	eccordance with Secti	on 903.3.1.3.
47.15	Subp. 5. [See repealer.]			
47.16	[For text of su	bpart 6, see Minnes	ota Rules]	
47.17	Subp. 6a. IFC section 903.4.2.	IFC section 903.4.2	is amended to read	as follows:
47.18	903.4.2 Alarms. An approved aud	dible alarm and an ap	oproved visible alarm	n are required
47.19	on the exterior of the building in	an approved location	n. These alarms can	be part of the
47.20	same device or separate devices.	The alarms shall be	connected to each a	utomatic
47.21	sprinkler system. The alarms shal	l be located above the	ne fire department co	nnection and
47.22	visible from the street or nearest p	point of fire departme	ent vehicle access, or	as otherwise
47.23	approved by the fire code official	l. Such sprinkler wa	ter-flow alarms shall	be activated
47.24	by water flow equivalent to the f	low of a single sprir	nkler of the smallest	orifice size

	06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
48.1	installed in the system. Whe	ere a fire alarm system is insta	alled, actuation of	f the automatic
48.2	sprinkler system shall actu	ate the building fire alarm sy	/stem.	
48.3	[For text of	subparts 7 and 8, see Minne.	sota Rules]	
48.4 48.5	7511.0904 SECTION 904, AI SYSTEMS.	ETERNATIVE AUTOMAT	IC FIRE-EXTI	NGUISHING
48.6	Subpart 1. IFC section 90	4.1.1. IFC section 904.1 <u>90</u>	4.1.1 is amended	l to read:
48.7	904.1.1 Certification of se	rvice personnel for fire-exti	nguishing equip	ment. Service
48.8	personnel installing, provid	ding, or conducting maintena	ance on automati	c
48.9	fire-extinguishing systems,	other than automatic sprinkle	er systems, shall J	possess a valid
48.10	certificate issued by an app	proved organization for the ty	ype of system an	d work
48.11	performed.			
48.12	Subp. 2. IFC section 904.1	3. IFC section 904.13, item 3	3, is amended to r	ead as follows:
48.13	3. In Group R-2 congr	egate living facilities where	domestic cookin	g facilities are
48.14	installed in accordance	e with Section 420.10 of the	Minnesota Build	ling Code.
48.15	7511.0905 SECTION 905, ST	TANDPIPE SYSTEMS.		
48.16	Subpart 1. IFC section 90	5.2. IFC section 905.2 is an	nended by adding	g sections
48.17	subsections to read:			
48.18	905.2.1 Modification to st	andards. In buildings other t	than high rise tha	t are protected
48.19	equipped throughout by wi	ith an automatic sprinkler sys	stem installed in	accordance
48.20	with Sections Section 903.	3.1.1 and <u>or</u> 903.3.1.2, <u>and a</u>	Class I or III sta	ndpipe system
48.21	need only, the pipe shall be	e sized to meet the pressure a	and flow requires	ments for the
48.22	sprinkler system when . Su	ch systems <u>shall</u> comply with	h Sections 905.2	.1.1 through
48.23	905.2.1.5 905.2.1.4.			

06/14/19

- 49.1 **905.2.1.1 Municipal water supply.** A municipal water supply capable of supplying
 49.2 the required standpipe flow rate with a residual pressure not less than 20 psi (1.4 bars)
 49.3 through a fire hydrant shall be provided. A fire hydrant shall be located within 300 feet (91
 49.4 m) of the building's fire department connection.
- 905.2.1.2 905.2.1.1 System testing and pipe size. The standpipe system shall be 49.5 able to provide the pressure and flow rate required by NFPA 14 when the standpipe 49.6 system is supported by local fire department apparatus through the fire department 49.7 connection as verified with hydraulic calculations. The hydraulic calculations are 49.8 to be performed between the hydraulically most demanding standpipe hose 49.9 connection and the fire department connection. Pipe sizes for combined portions 49.10 of the sprinkler and standpipe systems shall not be less than the minimum 49.11 requirements in NFPA 14 4 inches (101.6 mm). 49.12
- 49.13 **905.2.1.2 System design flow and pressure.** The standpipe shall provide a
- 49.14 minimum pressure of 100 psi (6.9 bar) at the uppermost outlet and a minimum
- 49.15 flow rate of 250 gpm (946 L/min.) at the two hydraulically most remote hose
- 49.16 connections on the standpipe when the standpipe system is supported through the
- 49.17 fire department connection. The hydraulic calculations shall be performed between
- 49.18 the hydraulically most demanding standpipe hose connection and the fire
- 49.19 department connection.

49.20 905.2.1.3 Design pressure. A maximum design pressure of 150 psi (10.3 bars) is 49.21 permitted at the fire department connection when the standpipe is supported by 49.22 local fire department apparatus.

49.23 905.2.1.4 Hose connection. At least one 2-1/2 inch (64 mm) hose connection shall
49.24 be provided on the exterior of the building at the fire department connection for
49.25 each 250 gpm (980 L/min) of required standpipe flow.

06/14/19 REVISOR SS/JU RD4516 905.2.1.5 905.2.1.4 Automatic sprinkler system demand. The automatic sprinkler 50.1 system demand, including the inside and outside hose stream demand demands 50.2 50.3 from NFPA 13, is to be provided by the municipal water supply system without requiring fire department pumping into the system. 50.4 Subp.1a. IFC section 905.3. IFC section 905.3 is amended to read as follows: 50.5 905.3 Required installations. Standpipe systems shall be installed where required by 50.6 Sections 905.3.1 through 905.3.10. Standpipe systems are allowed to be combined with 50.7 automatic sprinkler systems. 50.8 **Exception:** Standpipe systems are not required in Group R-3 occupancies. 50.9 Subp. 1b. IFC section 905.3.1. IFC section 905.3.1 is amended to read as follows: 50.10 905.3.1 Height. Class I wet standpipe systems shall be installed throughout buildings 50.11 50.12 where any of the following conditions exist: 1. Four or more stories are above or below grade plane. 50.13 2. The floor level of the highest story is located more than 30 feet (9,144 mm) 50.14 above the lowest level of the fire department vehicle access. 50.15 3. The floor level of the lowest story is located more than 30 feet (9,144 mm) 50.16 below the highest level of fire department vehicle access. 50.17 **Exception:** Class I manual, automatic, or semiautomatic dry standpipes are 50.18 allowed in buildings that are subject to freezing temperatures, provided that 50.19 the hose connections are located as required for Class II standpipes in 50.20 accordance with Section 905.5. 50.21 905.3.1.1 Lowest level. In determining the lowest level of fire department vehicle 50.22 access, the following areas should not be considered: 50.23 1. recessed loading docks for four vehicles or less; and 50.24

	06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
51.1	2. areas where topogr	aphy makes access fro	m the fire departm	ent vehicle to
51.2	the building impraction	cal or impossible.		
51.3	Subp. 2. IFC section 905.3.2.	1. IFC section 905.3.2	t is amended by add	ding a section
51.4	subsection to read:			
51.5	905.3.2.1 Group A exhibi	ition. Class III autom	atic standpipes sha	ll be provided
51.6	in Group A-3 occupancies	where the floor area us	ed for exhibition ex	xceeds 12,000
51.7	square feet $(1,115 \text{ m}^2)$.			
51.8	Subp. 3. IFC sections 905.3.4	, 905.3.4.1. IFC section	ons 905.3.4 and 90.	5.3.4.1 are
51.9	amended by deleting the sections in	their entirety. deleted	and replaced with t	the following:
51.10	905.3.4 Stages. Stages are not	required to be equippe	d with standpipe sy	ystems.
51.11	Subp. 3a. IFC section 905.3.6	IFC section 905.3.6	is amended to read	l as follows:
51.12	905.3.6 Helistops and heliport	ts. Each building with a	rooftop helistop or	heliport shall
51.13	be equipped with a Class I stan	dpipe system extended	to the roof level c	on which the
51.14	helistop or heliport is located in	n accordance with Sect	tion 2007.5.	
51.15	Subp. 4. IFC section 905.3. II	FC section 905.3 is amo	ended by adding se	ctions to read:
51.16	905.3.9 Detention and correct	ional facilities. Regard	dless of the height c	of the building
51.17	or number of stories, every bui	lding in a Group I-3 de	etention and correct	tional facility,
51.18	where 50 or more persons are u	under restraint or secur	ity under Occupan	cy Condition
51.19	3, $4_{}$ or 5, shall be provided with	th a Class <u>III I</u> automat	tic wet or semiauto	matic dry
51.20	standpipe system.			
51.21	Exception: Combined sys	stems meeting the prov	isions of Section 9	05.2 may be
51.22	used.			
51.23	When acceptable to the fire chi	ief, fire department cor	nnections may be lo	ocated inside
51.24	all security walls or fences on t	the property.		

SS/JU

Standpipes shall be located in accordance with Section 905. In addition, standpipes
shall be located so that it will not be necessary to extend hose lines through smoke
barriers. When located in cell complexes, standpipes may be located in secured pipe
chases.

905.3.10 Group R-2 occupancies; small hose connections. Small hose connections
shall be installed in Group R-2 occupancies three or more stories in height where any
portion of the building's interior area is more than 200 feet (60,960 mm) of travel,
vertically or horizontally, from the nearest point of fire department vehicle access.
Small hose connections required by this section shall comply with the following:

52.10
1. Supply one <u>1 ½-inch</u> <u>1-1/2-inch</u> (38 mm) fire hose valve at each floor level or
52.11
intermediate stair landing in each required and enclosed stairway.

52.122. The water for the small hose connections shall be supplied separately from the52.13sprinkler system protecting that area so that the small hose connections are still52.14functional if the water supply to the sprinkler system is shut down following fire52.15extinguishment.

52.16 3. The piping shall be a minimum of $\frac{1}{1/2}$ -inch (38 mm).

52.17 4. The water shall be supplied from a wet-pipe sprinkler system only.

52.18 5. The piping shall be comprised of metallic piping and hose valve connections.

52.19 Permanent signage shall be required which reads "Fire Department Overhaul Hose

- 52.20 Connection" at each connection in the building. If a separate standpipe system is
- 52.21 provided, a sign shall also be provided at the exterior fire department connection.
- 52.22 Subp. 5. **IFC section 905.5.1.** IFC section 905.5.1 is deleted.

52.23 <u>Subp. 6.</u> **IFC section 905.6.** IFC section 905.6 and all subsections are deleted in their 52.24 entirety.

7511.0905

	06/14/19 REVI	SOR	SS/JU	RD4516			
53.1	7511.0906 SECTION 906, PORTABLE FIL	RE EXTINGUI	ISHERS.				
53.2	Subpart 1. IFC section 906.1. IFC section	Subpart 1. IFC section 906.1. IFC section 906.1 is amended to read:					
53.3	906.1 Where required. Portable fire extinguis	906.1 Where required. Portable fire extinguishers shall be installed in the following					
53.4	locations:	locations:					
53.5	1. In all Group A, B, E, F, H, I, M, R-1, R	-2, R-4 <u>,</u> and S o	ccupancies.				
53.6	Exception: In Group E occupancies	Exception: In Group E occupancies equipped throughout with an approved					
53.7	automatic sprinkler system installed i	n accordance w	ith Section 903.3.1	.1, fire			
53.8	extinguishers shall be required only in	n laundry <u>and sc</u>	<u>oiled linen r</u> ooms, b	oiler and			
53.9	furnace rooms, mechanical and electric	cal rooms, garag	es, stages, projectio	n booths,			
53.10	0 shops, laboratories, kitchens, locker r	shops, laboratories, kitchens, locker rooms, custodial closets, trash-collection					
53.11	rooms, storage rooms greater than 100 square feet, and similar areas.						
53.12	2 2. Within 30 feet (9,144 mm) of distance of	2. Within 30 feet (9,144 mm) of distance of travel from commercial cooking equipment					
53.13	3 and from domestic cooking equipment in	Group I-1; I-2,	Condition 1; and R	-2			
53.14	4 <u>congregate living facilities</u> .						
53.15	5 3. In areas where flammable or combustib	le liquids are st	ored, used <u>,</u> or dispe	ensed.			
53.16	6 4. On each floor of structures under const	ruction, except (Group R-3 occupan	cies, in			
53.17	7 accordance with Section 3315.1.						
53.18	5. Where required by the sections indicate	d in Table 906.	1.				
53.19	9 6. Special-hazard areas, including but not	limited to labora	atories, computer ro	ooms and			
53.20	generator rooms, where required by the fi	re code official.					
53.21	7. R-3 occupancies used as family day can	e, group family	day care, foster ca	re, adult			
53.22	family day services, and residential hospic	ces.					
53.23	<i>[For text of subparts 2 and</i>	<u>3, see Minnesor</u>	ta Rules]				

06/14/19 REVISOR SS/JU RD4516 7511.0907 SECTION 907, FIRE ALARM AND DETECTION SYSTEMS. 54.1 Subpart 1. [Repealed, 40 SR 1437] 54.2 Subp. 1a. IFC section 907.1.2. IFC section 907.1.2 is amended to read as follows: 54.3 907.1.2 Fire alarm shop drawings. Shop drawings for fire alarm systems shall be 54.4 submitted for review and approval before system installation, and shall include all of 54.5 the following where applicable to the system being installed: 54.6 1. A floor plan that indicates the use of all rooms. 54.7 2. Locations of alarm-initiating devices. 54.8 3. Locations of alarm notification appliances, including candela ratings for visible 54.9 alarm notification appliances. 54.10 4. Design minimum audibility level for occupant notification. 54.11 5. Maximum sound pressure. 54.12 6. Location of fire alarm control unit, transponders, and notification power supplies. 54.13 7. Annunciators. 54.14 8. Power connections. 54.15 9. Battery calculations. 54.16 10. Conductor type and size. 54.17 11. Voltage drop calculations. 54.18 12. Manufacturers' data sheets indicating model numbers and listing information 54.19 for equipment, devices, and materials. 54.20 13. Details of ceiling height and construction. 54.21 14. The interface of fire safety control functions. 54.22

7511.0907

06/14/19 REVISOR SS/JU RD4516 15. Classification of the supervising station. 55.1 Subp. 2. IFC section 907.2. IFC section 907.2 is amended to read: 55.2 907.2 Where required in new buildings and occupancies. An approved manual, automatic, 55.3 or manual and automatic fire alarm system shall be provided in new buildings and 55.4 occupancies in accordance with Sections 907.2.1 through 907.2.24 907.2.24.2 and NFPA 55.5 72. For the purposes of Sections 907.2.1 through 907.2.24 907.2.24.2, fire barrier walls or 55.6 fire walls shall not define separate buildings. In buildings containing mixed occupancies 55.7 that are designed as separated uses (see Section 102.11 102.14), fire alarm and detection 55.8 systems need only be installed in those occupancies where required by this section. 55.9 **Exception:** In areas protected by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system 55.10 installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2, automatic fire detectors 55.11 required by Section 907.2 need not be provided. Where Section 907.2 requires smoke 55.12 detectors, such protection shall be installed. 55.13 Subp. 3. IFC section 907.2.1. IFC section 907.2.1 is amended, and sections added, 55.14 to read: 55.15 907.2.1 Group A, general. A fire alarm system shall be installed in accordance with 55.16 Sections 907.2.1 through 907.2.1.3 in Group A occupancies having an occupant load 55.17 of 300 or more. 55.18 55.19 **Exceptions:** 1. Assembly areas used solely for worship purposes. 55.20 2. A fire alarm system is not required in buildings with an occupant load less than 55.21 1,000 when an approved automatic fire sprinkler system is installed throughout 55.22 the building. 55.23

7511.0907

	06/14/19	REVISOR SS/JU RD4516					
56.1		3. Assembly uses located inside Group E occupancies shall have alarms as required					
56.2		or the Group E occupancy.					
56.3		. Group A-5 occupancies. See also Section 907.2.11.					
56.4		907.2.1.1 Initiation. Initiation of the fire alarm system shall be by automatic					
56.5		means. Approved automatic fire detectors shall be installed in laundry rooms,					
56.6		boiler and furnace rooms, mechanical and electrical rooms, shops, kitchens,					
56.7		trash-collection rooms, storage rooms, and similar areas.					
56.8		907.2.1.2 Notification. The required fire alarm system shall activate an audible					
56.9		and visible notification appliance at a constantly attended location within the					
56.10		building for the purposes of initiating emergency action. A presignal feature and					
56.11		positive alarm sequencing in accordance with NFPA 72 are permitted.					
56.12		Occupant notification shall be by means of voice announcements, either live or					
56.13		prerecorded, initiated by the person in the constantly attended location.					
56.14		Exception: Where no constantly attended location exists, an automatic fire					
56.15		alarm system providing a general evacuation signal or an approved emergency					
56.16		voice/alarm communications system is permitted.					
56.17		907.2.1.3 System initiation in Group A occupancies with occupant load of					
56.18		1,000 or more. Activation of the fire alarm system in Group A occupancies with					
56.19		an occupant load of 1,000 or more shall immediately initiate an approved					
56.20		prerecorded message announcement using an approved emergency voice/alarm					
56.21		communications system in accordance with NFPA 72.					
56.22		Exception: Where approved, the prerecorded announcement is allowed to be					
56.23		manually deactivated for a period of time, not to exceed three minutes, for					
56.24		the sole purpose of allowing a live voice announcement from an approved,					
56.25		constantly attended location.					

REVISOR

57.1

[For text of subpart 4, see Minnesota Rules]

57.2 Subp. 5. **IFC section 907.2.3.** IFC section 907.2.3 is amended, and sections added, 57.3 to read:

907.2.3 Group E, general. A fire alarm system shall be installed in accordance with
Sections 907.2.3 through 907.2.3.3 in Group E occupancies having an occupant load
of 50 or more.

907.2.3.1 Initiation. Initiation of the fire alarm system shall be by manual and
automatic means. Approved automatic fire detectors shall be provided in laundry
rooms, boiler and furnace rooms, mechanical and electrical rooms, shops,
laboratories, kitchens, locker rooms, custodial closets, trash-collection rooms,
storage rooms, lounges, and similar areas.

57.12 **Exceptions Exception:**

57.131. In buildings protected throughout by an approved fire automatic57.14sprinkler system or having an approved fire alarm system equipped with57.15corridor smoke detection, manual fire alarm boxes are only required in57.16the any main office and in a any custodial area.

57.17
57.17
57.18
57.18
57.19
57.20
57.20
57.21
2. Where all corridors are protected by an approved automatic fire alarm system having smoke detection with alarm verification, manual fire alarm boxes are only required near exits serving shops, chemistry and physics laboratories, boiler rooms, industrial technology and industrial arts rooms, structures and main offices.

57.22907.2.3.2 Travel through adjoining rooms. Where the only means of egress57.23travel from an interior room or rooms having an aggregate occupant load of more57.24than ten 10 occupants is through an adjoining or intervening room, automatic

	06/14/19	REVISOR SS/JU	RD4516					
58.1		smoke detectors shall be installed throughout the common atmosphe	re through					
58.2		which the path of egress travel passes.						
50.2								
58.3		Exception: In buildings that are protected throughout by an approved						
58.4		automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section						
58.5		smoke detectors are not required in intervening or adjoining roo	ms.					
58.6		907.2.3.3 Notification. Activation of the fire alarm system or automa	tic sprinkler					
58.7		system shall initiate a general evacuation signal an emergency voice	/alarm					
58.8		communication system meeting the requirements of Section 907.5.2.2	and installed					
58.9		in accordance with Section 907.6.						
59.10		Exaction. An amarganou voice/alarm communication system is	not required					
58.10		Exception: An emergency voice/alarm communication system is not required						
58.11		in Group E occupancies with occupant loads of 100 or less, as long as the						
58.12		activation of the fire alarm system or automatic sprinkler system	1 in those					
58.13		occupancies initiates a general evacuation signal.						
58.14		[For text of subpart 6, see Minnesota Rules]						
58.15	Sub	bp. 7. IFC section 907.2.5. IFC section 907.2.5 is amended, and sect	ions added,					
58.16	to read:							
58.17		7.2.5 Group H, general. A fire alarm system shall be installed in acco						
58.18		ctions 907.2.5 through 907.2.5.2 in Group H-5 occupancies, occupanci						
58.19		e manufacture of organic coatings and, when required by Chapters 60,	52, and 63 ,					
58.20	at tl	the following locations:						
58.21		1. rooms or areas where highly toxic compressed gases are stored or	used;					
58.22		2. rooms or areas where Class I, II, or III organic peroxides are store	d; and					
58.23		3. liquid and solid oxidizer storage areas.						
	7511.090	58						

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
59.1	9(07.2.5.1 Initiation. Initiatio	n of the fire alarm s	ystem in Group H-:	5 occupancies
59.2	ar	nd in occupancies used for th	e manufacture of or	ganic coatings shall	be by manual
59.3	m	eans. Initiation of fire alarn	n systems installed	for highly toxic gas	ses, organic
59.4	pe	eroxides, and oxidizers shall	be by automatic m	eans, as specified ir	1 Chapters 60,
59.5	62	2, and 63.			
					11.7
59.6		07.2.5.2 Notification. Activ		•	-
59.7	00	ccupancies and in occupanci	es used for the man	ufacture of organic	coatings shall
59.8	in	itiate a general evacuation s	signal. Activation of	f the automatic dete	ction systems
59.9	in	stalled for highly toxic gase	es, organic peroxide	es, and oxidizers sh	all sound a
59.10	lo	ocal alarm.			
59.11	Subp.	8. IFC section 907.2.6. IF	C section 907.2.6 a	and all subsections	are deleted in
59.12	their entire	ty and replaced with the fol	lowing:		
59.13	907.2.	6 Group I, general. A fire	alarm system shall	be installed in acco	rdance with
59.14	Section	ns 907.2.6 907.2.6.1 throug	h 907.2.6.4.2 in Gr	oup I occupancies.	
59.15	9(07.2.6.1 Group I-1 occupa	ncies, general. A n	nanual and automat	ic fire alarm
59.16	sy	stem shall be installed in G	roup I-1 occupanci	es in accordance w	ith Sections
59.17	90	07.2.6.1.1 through 907.2.6.1	1.3.		
59.18		907.2.6.1.1 Initiation. In	nitiation of the fire	alarm system shall	be by manual
59.19		and automatic means. A	pproved automatic	fire detectors shall l	be installed in
59.20		laundry and soiled linen	rooms, boiler and f	furnace rooms, mec	hanical and
59.21		electrical rooms, shops, l	aboratories, kitchen	s, locker rooms, cus	todial closets,
59.22		trash-collection rooms, s	torage rooms, loun	ges, gift shops, and	similar areas.
59.23		Automatic smoke detect	ors shall be provide	ed in corridors and a	areas that are
59.24		open to corridors.			

	06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
60.1	Exception: Manual	fire alarm boxes i	n patient sleeping ar	eas of Group
60.2	I-1 occupancies shal	l not be required a	at exits if located at a	ıll nurses'
60.3	stations or other con	stantly attended st	aff locations, provid	ed such fire
60.4	alarm boxes are visil	ole and continuous	sly accessible, if and	provided that
60.5	travel distances requ	ired by Section 90	07.4.2 are not exceed	led.
60.6	907.2.6.1.2 Notification	Activation of the	fire alarm system or	automatic
60.7	sprinkler system shall ini	tiate a general eva	cuation signal. In ad	ldition,
60.8	activation of the fire alar	m system shall im	mediately transmit a	n alarm to an
60.9	approved central station	or remote station s	service.	
60.10	Exceptions:			
60.11	1. In lieu of audible n	otification applian	ces, visible notificati	on appliances
60.12	shall be allowed to b	be used in critical	care areas.	
60.13	2. Where occupants	are incapable of e	vacuating themselve	s because of
60.14	age, physical/mental	disabilities or phy	vsical restraint, only t	he attendants
60.15	or other personnel re	equired to evacuat	e occupants from a z	zone, area,
60.16	floor, or building sha	all be required to l	be notified. This noti	fication shall
60.17	include means to rea	dily identify the zo	one, area, floor <u>,</u> or but	ilding in need
60.18	of evacuation.			
60.19	907.2.6.1.3 Sleeping roo	m smoke alarms	. Smoke alarms shall	be installed
60.20	in resident sleeping room	s in accordance w	ith Section 907.2.11.	+ <u>907.2.10.2</u> .
60.21	907.2.6.2 Group I-2 occupa	icies, general. A i	manual and automati	c fire alarm
60.22	system shall be installed in G	roup I-2 occupanc	ies in accordance wi	th Sections
60.23	907.2.6.2 <u>907.2.6.2.1</u> through	907.2.6.2.4.		
60.24	907.2.6.2.1 Initiation. In	itiation of the fire	alarm system shall l	by manual
60.25	and automatic means. Ap	proved automatic	fire detectors shall b	be installed in

06/14/19	REVISOR SS/JU RD4516
61.1	laundry and soiled linen rooms, boiler and furnace rooms, mechanical and
61.2	electrical rooms, shops, laboratories, kitchens, locker rooms, custodial closets,
61.3	trash-collection rooms, storage rooms, lounges, gift shops, and similar areas.
61.4	Hospitals, nursing homes (both intermediate care and skilled nursing facilities),
61.5	board and care homes, and detoxification facilities shall be provided with
61.6	smoke detection throughout the corridor and areas open to the corridors, other
61.7	than nurse's stations.
61.8	Exceptions:
61.9	1. Corridor smoke detection shall not be required where the sleeping
61.10	room smoke detectors required in Section 907.2.6.2.3 are connected to
61.11	an approved fire alarm system and activate a general evacuation signal.
61.12	2. Manual fire alarm boxes shall not be required at exits from patient
61.13	sleeping areas if located at all nurses' stations or other constantly attended
61.14	staff locations, provided such fire alarm boxes are visible and continuously
61.15	accessible and <u>provided</u> that travel distances horizontally , on the same
61.16	floor shall not exceed 200 feet to reach a manual fire alarm box.
61.17	907.2.6.2.2 Notification. Activation of the fire alarm system or automatic
61.18	sprinkler system shall initiate a signal that is distinctive from audible signals
61.19	used for other purposes in the same building. Such signal is intended to notify
61.20	staff and need not meet the minimum sound pressure levels required for general
61.21	evacuation fire alarm notification. In addition, activation of the fire alarm
61.22	system shall immediately transmit an alarm to an approved central station or
61.23	remote station service.
61.24	Exceptions:

	06/14/19	RE	VISOR	SS/JU	RD4516			
62.1		1. In lieu of audible notification appliances, visible notification appliances						
62.2		shall be allowed to be used	d in critical ca	ire areas.				
(2.2								
62.3		2. Where occupants are incapable of evacuating themselves because of						
62.4		age, physical/mental disab		-				
62.5		or other personnel required		*				
62.6		floor, or building shall be	required to be	notified. This no	tification shall			
62.7		include means to readily id	entify the zon	e, area, floor, or b	uilding in need			
62.8		of evacuation.						
62.9		3. Where total evacuation	of occupants	is impractical due	to building			
62.10			*		· ·			
62.11		configuration, only the occupants in the affected zones shall be initially notified. Provisions shall be made to selectively notify occupants in other						
62.12		zones to afford orderly evacuation of the entire building.						
02.12				e entire surraing.				
62.13		907.2.6.2.3 Patient room smok	e detectors. S	Smoke detectors sh	all be installed			
62.14		in patient sleeping rooms of ho	spitals and nu	ursing homes. Suc	h detector's			
62.15		primary power shall be other th	an battery po	wer. Actuation of	such detectors			
62.16		shall cause a visual display on the	he corridor sic	le of the room whe	ere the detector			
62.17		is located and shall cause a dist	tinct audible a	and visual alarm a	t the nurse's			
62.18		station attending the room. Suc	h detectors m	ay be part of the	facility's fire			
62.19		alarm system, nurse's call syste	em, or a stand	alone system.				
62.20		907.2.6.2.3.1 Integral sm			C			
62.21		devices. Integral smoke de			-			
62.22		sleeping room doors can n	neet the requi	rement for patient	: room smoke			
62.23		detectors found in Section	-907.2.6.2.3 p	provided they perf	orm all the			
62.24		required alerting functions	found be ins	talled only if they	also meet all			
62.25		of the requirements in Sec	tion 907.2.6.2	2.3.				

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516		
63.1		907.2.6.2.4 Sleeping ro	om smoke alarms	. For Group I-2 facil	ities, other		
63.2		than hospitals and nursin	g homes, single stat	ion smoke alarms sha	Ill be installed		
63.3		in resident sleeping room	ns.				
63.4		907.2.6.3 Group I-3 occupa	ncies, general, A	manual and automati	c fire alarm		
63.5		system shall be installed in (
63.6		907.2.6.3 907.2.6.3.1 throug					
63.7		907.2.6.3.1 Initiation. I		•	-		
63.8		and automatic means. A	pproved automatic	fire detectors shall b	e installed in		
63.9		laundry and soiled linen	rooms, boiler and	furnace rooms, mech	nanical and		
63.10		electrical rooms, shops, laboratories, kitchens, locker rooms, custodial closets,					
63.11		trash-collection rooms, storage rooms, lounges, gift shops, commissaries, and					
63.12		similar areas. Actuation	similar areas. Actuation of an automatic fire-extinguishing system, a manual				
63.13		fire alarm box or a fire detector shall initiate an approved fire alarm signal,					
63.14		which automatically not	tifies staff. Presigna	al systems shall not b	e used.		
63.15		907.2.6.3.2 Manual fire	e <mark>alarm boxes.</mark> Ma	nual fire alarm boxes	s are not		
63.16		required to be located in	accordance with S	Section 907.4 where t	the fire alarm		
63.17		boxes are provided at st	aff-attended location	ons having direct sup	ervision over		
63.18		areas where manual fire	alarm boxes have	been omitted.			
63.19		Manual fire alarm boxes are	permitted to be lock	ted in areas occupied	by detainees,		
63.20		provided that staff members	are present within	the subject area and	have keys		
63.21		readily available to operate t	*	0	, ,		
63.22		907.2.6.3.3 Smoke detec			-		
63.23		shall be installed throug	hout resident housi	ng areas, including s	leeping areas		
63.24		and contiguous day room	ns, group activity s	spaces, and other con	nmon spaces		
63.25		normally accessible to r	esidents.				

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516		
64.1		Exceptions:					
64.2		1. Other approved sr	noke-detection arra	ngements providi	ng equivalent		
64.3		protection, such as pl	lacing detectors in ex	xhaust ducts from	cells or behind		
64.4		protective grills, are	allowed when nece	ssary to prevent d	lamage or		
64.5		tampering.					
64.6		2. Smoke detectors a	re not required in sl	eeping rooms with	n four or fewer		
64.7		occupants in smoke	compartments that a	are equipped throu	ighout with an		
64.8		approved automatic	sprinkler system.				
64.9		907.2.6.3.4 Notification.	Activation of the f	ire alarm system o	or automatic		
64.10		sprinkler system shall initiate a signal that is distinctive from audible signals					
64.11		used for other purposes in the same building. Such signal is intended to notify					
64.12		staff and need not meet the minimum sound pressure levels required for general					
64.13		evacuation fire alarm notification. In addition, activation of the fire alarm					
64.14		system shall immediately transmit an alarm to an approved central station or					
64.15		remote station service.					
64.16	907.	2.6.4 Group I-4 occupar	icies, general. A m	anual and automa	tic fire alarm		
64.17	syste	em shall be installed in G	roup I-4 occupancie	es in accordance w	with Sections		
64.18	907.	2.6.4.1 through 907.2.6.4	.2.				
64.19		907.2.6.4.1 Initiation. In	itiation of the fire a	larm system shall	be by manual		
64.20		and automatic means. Ap	proved automatic f	ire detectors shall	be installed in		
64.21		laundry and soiled linen	rooms, boiler and fu	arnace rooms, me	chanical and		
64.22		electrical rooms, shops, la	boratories, kitchens	, locker rooms, cu	stodial closets,		
64.23		trash-collection rooms, st	torage rooms, loung	es, gift shops, and	l similar areas.		
64.24		Automatic smoke detecto	ors shall be provided	d in corridors and	areas that are		
64.25		open to corridors.					

	06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516			
65.1	907.2.6.4.2 Notific	cation. Activation of the f	ire alarm system o	or automatic			
65.2	sprinkler system shall initiate a general evacuation signal. In addition,						
65.3	activation of the fir	e alarm system shall imm	ediately transmit a	ın alarm signal			
65.4	to an approved cen	tral station or remote stati	ion service.				
65.5	[For text of subpart 9, see Minnesota Rules]						
65.6	Subp. 10. IFC section 907.	2.8. IFC section 907.2.8 a	and all subsections	s are deleted in			
65.7	their entirety and replaced with t	he following:					
65.8 65.9	907.2.8 Group R-1, genera Sections 907.2.8 <u>907.2.8.1</u> t	-					
65.10	Exceptions:						
65.11	1. A fire alarm system i	s not required in building	s not over two sto	ries in height			
65.12	where all individual sleeping units and contiguous attic and crawl spaces are						
65.13	separated from each oth	ner and public or common	areas by at least of	one-hour fire			
65.14	partitions and each slee	ping unit has an exit direc	tly to a public way	y, exit court or			
65.15	yard.						
65.16	2. Buildings containing	five or fewer sleeping unit	s shall be allowed	to be equipped			
65.17	with approved multiple	-station smoke alarms ins	talled as required	for Group R-3			
65.18	occupancies. Installatio	n shall be in accordance v	with Section 907.2	11 907.2.10.			
65.19	907.2.8.1 Initiation. In	itiation of the fire alarm s	ystem shall be by	automatic			
65.20	means. Approved autor	natic fire detectors shall b	e provided in boil	er and furnace			
65.21	rooms, shops, laundry a	and soiled linen rooms, me	echanical and elec	etrical rooms,			
65.22	trash-collection rooms,	storage rooms, gift shops,	<u>kitchens,</u> locker ro	oms <u>, custodial</u>			
65.23	closets, lounges, and sin	milar areas. Automatic sm	oke detectors sha	ll be provided			
65.24	in all common areas and	d interior corridors servin	g as required mea	ns of egress.			

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
66.1		Exception: System fire a	nd smoke detector	s are not required v	vhen an
66.2		approved automatic fire-e	extinguishing system	m is installed in acc	cordance with
66.3		Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.	3.1.2 and a manual	fire alarm box is p	provided at a
66.4		constantly attended locati	on. When a consta	ntly attended locat	ion is not
66.5		provided, the manual fire	alarm box shall be	e provided at the m	ain exit.
66.6	907	7.2.8.2 Notification. Activa	ation of the fire alar	rm system or autom	natic sprinkler
66.7	sys	tem shall initiate a general	evacuation signal.		
66.8	907	7.2.8.3 Sleeping unit smok	e alarms. Sleeping	g unit smoke alarm	s required by
66.9	Sec	ction 907.2.11 <u>907.2.10</u> sha	ll not be connected	l to a fire alarm sys	stem.
66.10	Exception: Connection of such alarms for annunciation only.				
66.11	Subp. 1	1. IFC section 907.2.9. IF	FC section 907.2.9	is amended, and se	etions added,
66.12	to read and all subsections are deleted and replaced with the following:				
66.13	<u>907.2.9</u>	Groups R-2 and R-4, gen	eral. Fire alarm sy	stems and smoke a	larms shall be
66.14	installec	d in Group R-2 and Group	R-4 occupancies. C	Group R-2 occupan	cies shall
66.15	comply	with Sections 907.2.9.1 th	rough 907.2.9.1.3.	Group R-4 occupa	ncies shall
66.16	comply	with Sections 907.2.9.2 th	rough 907.2.9.2.3.		
66.17	907	7.2.9 <u>907.2.9.1 G</u> roup R-2,	, general. A fire al	arm system shall b	e installed in
66.18	acc	ordance with Sections 907.2	2.9 <u>907.2.9.1 t</u> hroug	gh 907.2.9.2 <u>907.2.9</u>	9.1.2 in Group
66.19	R-2	2 occupancies where:			
66.20		1. any sleeping unit or dw	velling unit is locat	ed two or more stor	ries above the
66.21		story containing the lowe	st level of exit disc	eharge;	
66.22		2. any sleeping unit or dw	elling unit is locate	ed more than one st	ory below the
66.23		highest level of exit disch	arge of exits servin	ng the dwelling uni	t;
66.24		3. the building contains m	nore than 16 dwelli	ng units or sleepin	g units; or
	7511 0007		66		

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516		
67.1		4. the building is used as	s a congregate livin	g facility, dormitor	y, convent,		
67.2		monastery, fraternity, so	rority, group home,	or shelter and has	an occupant		
67.3		load of 20 or more.					
		Exception: A fire alarm system is not required in buildings not over two					
67.4		-	·	-			
67.5		stories in height wh	-	-			
67.6		spaces are separated		-	-		
67.7		least one-hour fire j	-	dwelling unit has a	n exit directly		
67.8		to a public way, exi	t court, or yard.				
67.9		907.2.9.1 907.2.9.1.1 In	itiation. Initiation of	of the fire alarm sy	stem shall be		
67.10		by automatic means. Automatic fire detectors shall be provided in boiler and					
67.11		furnace rooms, trash-collection rooms, shops, laundry rooms, common					
67.12		kitchens, locker rooms, lounges, mechanical and electrical rooms, storage					
67.13		rooms, and similar areas. Automatic smoke detectors shall be provided in all					
67.14		common areas and interior corridors serving as a required means of egress.					
67.15		Exception: System fire and smoke detectors are not required when an					
67.16		approved automatic		_			
67.17		building.	0 0	-	C		
		C C					
67.18		907.2.9.2 907.2.9.1.2 No	otification. Activat	ion of the fire alarr	n system or		
67.19		automatic sprinkler syst	em shall initiate a g	eneral evacuation	signal.		
67.20		907.2.9.3 <u>907.2.9.1.3</u> D	welling unit smoke	alarms. Dwelling	, unit smoke		
67.21		alarms required by Section	ion 907.2.11 907.2.	10 shall not be con	nected to the		
67.22		building fire alarm syste	em.				
67.23		Exception: Connec	tion of such alarms	for annunciation of	only.		
67.24	Subp. 1	1a. IFC section 907.2.10	FC section 907.2	.10 is amended to re	ead as follows:		
	7511.0907		67				

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
68.1		907.2.10 907.2.9.2 Group R-	4, general. A fire	alarm system shall	be installed in
68.2		accordance with Sections 907	<u>.2.10</u> 907.2.9.2.1	through 907.2.10.3	907.2.9.2.3 in
68.3		Group R-4 occupancies.			
68.4		Exceptions:			
68.5		1. A fire alarm system is	not required in bui	ldings two stories or	less in height
68.6		where all individual sleep	ping units and con	tiguous attic and cra	awl spaces
68.7		contiguous to those units	are separated from	each other and publ	ic or common
68.8		areas by at least one-hou	r fire partitions an	d each sleeping unit	room has an
68.9		exit directly to a public v	vay, exit court, or	yard.	
68.10		2. Buildings containing f	ive or fewer sleep	ing units shall be all	lowed are
68.11		permitted to be equipped v	with approved mult	tiple-station smoke al	arms installed
68.12		as required for Group R-	3 occupancies. Ins	stallation shall be in	accordance
68.13		with Section <u>907.2.11</u> 90	7.2.10.		
68.14		907.2.10.1 907.2.9.2.1 Ir	nitiation. Initiation	n of the fire alarm sy	stem shall be
68.15		by automatic means. App	proved automatic	fire detectors shall b	e provided in
68.16		boiler and furnace rooms	, shops, laundry <u>a</u>	nd soiled linen room	s, mechanical
68.17		and electrical rooms, con	nmon kitchens, lo	unges, trash-collecti	on rooms,
68.18		storage rooms, gift shops	, locker rooms, an	d similar areas. Auto	omatic smoke
68.19		detectors shall be provide	ed in all common a	reas and interior cor	ridors serving
68.20		as required means of egre	ess.		
68.21		Exception: System	fire and smoke de	tectors are not requi	red when an
68.22		approved automatic	fire-extinguishing	system is installed	in accordance
68.23		with section 903.3.1	.1, 903.3.1.2, or 9	03.3.1.3.	
68.24		907.2.10.2 907.2.9.2.2 N	otification. Activ	ation of the fire alar	m system or
68.25		automatic sprinkler syste	m shall initiate a	general evacuation s	ignal.

	06/14/19 REVISOR SS/JU RD4516
69.1	907.2.10.3 907.2.9.2.3 Smoke alarms. Single and multistation multiple-station
69.2	smoke alarms shall be installed in accordance with Section 907.2.11 907.2.10.
69.3	Subp. 12. [Repealed, 40 SR 1437]
69.4	Subp. 13. [See repealer.]
69.5	Subp. 14. [Repealed, 40 SR 1437]
69.6	Subp. 15. IFC section 907.2. IFC section 907.2 is amended by adding sections to
69.7	read:
69.8	907.2.24 Residential hospices. A fire alarm system shall be installed in accordance
69.9	with Section 907.2.24 Sections 907.2.24.1 and 907.2.24.2 in residential hospices. When
69.10	automatic sprinkler systems or automatic fire detectors are installed, such systems or
69.11	detectors shall be connected to the building fire alarm system.
69.12	907.2.24.1 Initiation. Initiation of the fire alarm system shall be by manual and
69.13	automatic means. Approved automatic fire detectors shall be provided in boiler
69.14	and furnace rooms, kitchens, laboratories, shops, gift shops, commissaries, laundry
69.15	and soiled linen rooms, mechanical and electrical rooms, locker rooms, storage
69.16	rooms, janitors' custodial closets, trash-collection rooms, lounges, and similar
69.17	areas. Automatic smoke detectors shall be provided in sleeping rooms, corridors,
69.18	and spaces open to the corridors.
69.19	Exception: Manual fire alarm boxes are not required at exits if manual fire
69.20	alarm boxes are located at all nurses' stations or other constantly attended
69.21	staff locations, provided such fire alarm boxes are visible and continuously
69.22	accessible and that travel distances required by Section 907.4.1 907.4.2 are
69.23	not exceeded.
69.24	907.2.24.2 Notification. Activation of the fire alarm system or automatic sprinkler
69.25	system shall initiate a general evacuation signal. In addition, the fire alarm system

	06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
70.1	shall be monitored by an appr	oved central stati	on service in accordance	e with
70.2	Section 903.4.1.			
70.3	Exception: In lieu of aud	lible notification	annliances visible noti	fication
	-			incation
70.4	appliances shall be allow	ed to be used in s	sleeping areas.	
70.5	Subp. 15a. IFC section 907.3. IF	C section 907.3 i	s amended and sections	s added to
70.6	read:			
70.7	907.3 Fire safety functions. Automatic	fire detectors req	uired by Section 907.2 a	and Chapter
70.8	11 are to activate notification appliances	s in accordance w	ith those sections. When	n automatic
70.9	fire detectors are installed for other fire	e safety functions	, they shall perform the	intended
70.10	function upon activation. When automa	atic detectors are	installed for fire safety	functions
70.11	and the building has a fire alarm system	n, the detectors sl	hall activate supervisory	y signals at
70.12	the fire alarm control panel or at a const	antly attended lo	cation. When the building	ng does not
70.13	have a fire alarm system, the detectors s	shall activate a vis	sual and audible supervi	sory signal
70.14	at an approved location, which shall inc	dicate the source	of the signal.	
70.15	907.3.1 Air distribution and air-l	handling systems	s. Smoke detectors insta	lled to shut
70.16	down the air distribution or air-ha	ndling system sha	all, upon activation, per	form the
70.17	intended function. Air distribution	or air-handling e	equipment that is part of	fa
70.18	smoke-control system shall switch	to smoke-control	mode upon activation of	f a detector.
70.19	907.3.1.1 Fire alarm system	interface Smok	e detectors that are inst	alled in air
70.20	distribution or air-handling sy			connected
70.21	to a fire alarm system shall no	ot sound a genera	l evacuation signal.	
70.22	907.3.2 Elevator control function	ns. Smoke detecto	ors that are installed to	control or
70.23	recall elevators or to control doors	for elevators, ele	evator lobbies, or elevat	or shafts

signal. Elevator recall and firefighter's emergency operation for elevators shall only be

70.24

70

and that are connected to a fire alarm system shall not sound a general evacuation

	06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
71.1	controlled by elevator smoke det	ectors and shall not	initiate upon other b	uilding fire
71.2	detectors or evacuation signals.			
71.3	907.3.3 Door hold-open functio	ns. Smoke detector	s that are installed to	hold open
71.4	fire doors under nonemergency co	onditions and that ar	e connected to a fire a	alarm system
71.5	shall sound a general evacuation	signal when the doo	ors being held open a	re part of the
71.6	means of egress corridor or stair	system. Door hold-	open smoke detector	s are not
71.7	required to activate a visual or au	idible signal.		
71.8	(Section 907.3.4 still applies.)			
71.9	Subp. 15b. IFC section 907.6.5	007.5.2.1.2 . IFC sec	ction 907.6.5 907.5.2.	1.2 is deleted
71.10	amended to read:.			
71.11	907.5.2.1.2 Maximum	sound pressure. Fi	re alarm system audi	bility levels
71.12	shall not exceed 35 dB			
71.13	Section 907.5.2.1.1 or 3			
71.14	maximum sound pressu	re level for audible a	alarm notification app	bliances shall
71.15	be 110 dBA at the minin	mum hearing distan	ce from the audible a	appliance.
71.16	Where the average amb	ient noise is greater	than 95 dBA, visible	e alarm
71.17	notification appliances	shall be provided in	accordance with NF	PA 72 and
71.18	audible alarm notification	on appliances shall	not be required.	
71.19	Subp. 15c. IFC section 907.6.6.	IFC section 907.6	.6 is amended to read	l as follows:
71.20	907.6.6 Monitoring. Where prov	vided, monitoring o	f fire alarm systems s	shall comply
71.21	with Sections 907.6.6.1 and 907.	6.6.2.		
71.22	(The exceptions are removed. Sul	osections 907.6.6.1	and 907.6.6.2 remain	unchanged.)
71.23	[For text of subpar	rts 16 to 25, see Min	nnesota Rules]	

06/14/19

72.1 **7511.0909 SECTION 909, SMOKE CONTROL SYSTEMS.**

72.2 Subpart 1. [Repealed, 40 SR 1437]

72.3 Subp. 1a. **IFC section 909.1.** IFC section 909.1 is amended to read as follows:

909.1 Scope and purpose. This section applies to mechanical or passive smoke control 72.4 systems when they are required for new buildings or portions thereof by provisions of this 72.5 section code or Minnesota Rules, chapter 1305 the Building Code. The purpose of this 72.6 section is to establish minimum requirements for the design, installation, and acceptance 72.7 testing of smoke control systems that are intended to provide a tenable environment for the 72.8 evacuation or relocation of occupants and for fire suppression and overhaul efforts. These 72.9 provisions are not intended for the preservation of contents or the timely restoration of 72.10 operations. 72.11

72.12 Subp. 1b. IFC section 909.4.6. IFC section 909.4.6 is amended to read as follows:

909.4.6 Duration of operations. All portions of the active or passive smoke control
system shall be capable of continued operation after detection of the fire event for a
period of not less than 20 minutes. System design shall be for 20 minutes; however
fans shall continue to operate after 20 minutes and shall continue to operate
automatically for smoke removal during fire suppression and overhaul efforts for a
minimum of 5 minutes for every 10 feet of height vertically of the protected space.

Subp. 1c. IFC section 909.4.7 909.4.8. IFC section 909.4 is amended by adding a section to read as follows:

909.4.7 909.4.8 Door opening force. With any of the design methods allowed by
Section 909, the door opening force, latch release, and set-in-motion force shall comply
with Section 1008.1.3 1010.1.3 requirements when the system is in smoke control
mode.

7511.0909

73.1	Subp. 1d. IFC section 909.20.	IFC section 909.20 is amended and a section added to
73.2	read:	

909.20 Maintenance. Smoke control systems and post-fire smoke exhaust systems shall
be maintained to ensure to a reasonable degree that the system is capable of controlling
smoke for the duration required. The system shall be maintained in accordance with the
manufacturer's instructions and Sections 909.20.1 through 909.20.6 909.20.7.

73.7 (Sections 909.20.1 to 909.20.5 909.20.6 remain unchanged.)

73.8 909.20.6 909.20.7 Qualifications. Special inspection agencies for smoke control shall
73.9 have expertise in fire protection engineering, mechanical engineering, and certification
73.10 as air balancers.

73.11 Subp. 2. IFC section 909.21 909.22. IFC section 909 is amended by adding a section
73.12 to read:

909.21 909.22 High-rise and covered mall smoke-exhaust systems. High-rise buildings,
not provided with a smoke control or a post-fire smoke exhaust system, shall be equipped
with a smoke removal system installed and maintained in accordance with the Building
Code. Covered mall buildings exceeding 50,000 square feet (4,645 m²) in floor area,
excluding anchor stores, and not provided with a smoke control system, shall be equipped
with a post-fire smoke exhaust system installed and maintained in accordance with the

73.20 7511.0910 SECTION 910, SMOKE AND HEAT VENTS REMOVAL.

73.21 Subpart 1. IFC section 910.1. IFC section 910.1 is amended by adding sections to73.22 read:

910.1.1 Required venting method. Required smoke and heat venting shall be
accomplished with mechanical smoke exhaust according to Section 910.4.

7511.0910

06/14/19

REVISOR

74.1	Exceptions:
74.2	1. Calculated engineering design of mechanical smoke exhaust in accordance with
74.3	Section 910.5 shall be permitted for buildings sprinklered throughout.
74.4	2. For nonsprinklered non-sprinklered buildings, smoke and heat vents as specified
74.5	in Section 910.3 shall be permitted.
74.6	3. Where approved by the <u>fire</u> code official, smoke and heat vents as specified in
74.7	Section 910.3 shall be permitted in sprinklered buildings.
74.8	910.1.2 Listing. Smoke and heat vents and mechanical smoke exhaust fans shall be
74.9	listed for the intended purpose.
74.10	910.1.3 Curtain boards. When mechanical smoke exhaust is provided in accordance
74.11	with Section 910.4 or 910.5, curtain boards are only required at the separation between
74.12	areas protected with early suppression fast response (ESFR) sprinklers and conventional
74.13	sprinkler systems.
74.14	Subp. 2. IFC section 910.4. IFC section 910.4 is amended to read:
74.15	910.4 Mechanical smoke exhaust. Mechanical smoke exhaust shall be in accordance with
74.16	Sections 910.4.1 through 910.4.7.
74.17	(Subsections 910.4.1 through 910.4.7 remain unchanged except as amended in subparts
74.18	<u>2a and 3.)</u>
74.19	Subp. 2a. IFC section 910.4.3.1 IFC section 910.4.3.1 is amended to read:
74.20	910.4.5 910.4.3.1 Supply air. Supply air for exhaust fans shall be sized to provide
74.21	a minimum of 50 percent of the required exhaust. Air velocity at each supply air
74.22	opening shall not exceed an average of 200 feet per minute when measured 4 feet
74.23	(1_2219 mm) in front of the opening. Openings for supply air shall be uniformly
74.24	distributed around the periphery of the area served and be located or ducted to a

position not more than one-half the storage height above the floor. Supply air 75.1 openings shall open automatically upon operation of the smoke exhaust system 75.2 and shall not require a manual action at each supply opening for operation. Supply 75.3 air openings shall be kept clear of storage or obstructions to airflow for at least 4 75.4 feet (1,219 mm) in front of the opening. Supply air openings shall be separated 75.5 from exhaust fans and exterior combustibles to prevent introduction of smoke into 75.6 the building. 75.7 Subp. 3. IFC section 910.4.3 910.4.4. IFC section 910.4.3 910.4.4 is amended to read: 75.8 910.4.3 910.4.4 Operation. Mechanical smoke exhaust fans shall be manually activated. 75.9 Individual manual controls of each fan unit shall also be provided. 75.10 75.11 Subp. 4. [Renumbered subp 2a] 75.12 Subp. 5. IFC section 910.5. IFC section 910 is amended by deleting section 910.5 and replacing it with the following is amended and subsections added to read as follows: 75.13 910.5 Calculated engineering design of mechanical smoke exhaust. Calculated engineering 75.14 75.15 design of mechanical smoke exhaust shall be in accordance with Sections 910.5.1 through 910.5.5. 75.16 910.5.1 Methodology. Mechanical smoke exhaust systems shall be designed to remove 75.17 smoke after a fire is extinguished and to assist the fire department during suppression 75.18 operations or during marginal sprinkler control situations. They are not considered life 75.19 75.20 safety systems and are not designed for occupant safety. 910.5.2 Calculation method. Volumetric flow rate calculations shall demonstrate that 75.21 the system will provide at least three air changes per hour for the space required to be 75.22 provided with smoke exhaust. When only a portion of a space is used for high-piled 75.23 storage requiring smoke exhaust, the volume to be extracted shall be based on the 75.24 ceiling height multiplied by the actual gross floor area for storage. 75.25

REVISOR

SS/JU

RD4516

7511.0910

06/14/19

REVISOR

SS/JU

76.1

76.2

910.5.3 Operation. Mechanical smoke exhaust fans shall be manually activated. In addition, individual manual controls of each fan unit shall also be provided.

76.3 **910.5.4 Supply air.** Supply air for exhaust fans shall be sized to provide a minimum of 50 percent of the required exhaust. Air velocity at each supply air opening shall not 76.4 exceed an average of 200 feet per minute when measured 4 feet (1,219 mm) in front 76.5 of the opening. Openings for supply air shall be uniformly distributed around the 76.6 periphery of the area served and be located or ducted to a position not more than one-half 76.7 the storage height above the floor. Supply air openings shall open automatically upon 76.8 operation of the smoke exhaust system and shall not require a manual action at each 76.9 supply opening for operation. Supply air openings shall be kept clear of storage or 76.10 76.11 obstructions to airflow for at least 4 feet (1,219 mm) in front of the opening. Supply air openings shall be separated from exhaust fans and exterior combustibles to prevent 76.12 introduction of smoke into the building. 76.13

76.14 **910.5.5 Equipment.** Wiring and controls shall be as required in Section 910.4.4.

76.15 Interlocks Sections 910.4.5 and 910.4.6. Interlock controls shall be as required in

76.16 Section <u>910.4.6</u> <u>910.4.7</u>. Exhaust fans shall be uniformly spaced and each fan shall

have a maximum individual capacity of $30,000 \text{ cfm} (850 \text{ m}^3/\text{min})$.

Subp. 6. IFC section 910.6. IFC section 910.6 910 is amended as follows by adding
a subsection to read as follows:

76.20 **910.6 Testing and maintenance.** Mechanical smoke exhaust systems shall be tested and
76.21 maintained as required in Sections 910.6.1 through 910.6.4.

- 910.6.1 Acceptance testing. Mechanical smoke exhaust systems shall be acceptance
 tested as required by Sections 909.18 and 909.19.
- 910.6.1.1 Controls. For testing purposes, each smoke exhaust system equipped
 for automatic activation shall be put into operation by the actuation of the automatic

7511.0910

	06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
77.1	initiating de	vice. Control sequences shall be veri	ified throughout the	system,
77.2	including v	rification of override from the firefig	hter's control panel v	when systems
77.3	are equippe	d for automatic activation.		
		• • • • • • •	1 . 1 1	1 (1 11
77.4	-	inspections. Special inspections for	mechanical smoke	exhaust shall
77.5	be conducted ac	cording to Section 909.18.8.		
77.6	910.6.3 Mainte	nance. Mechanical smoke exhaust sy	stems, including ex	haust fans,
77.7	supply air openi	ngs and controls, shall be maintained	l and unobstructed.	
77.8	910 6 4 Onerat	onal testing. Operational testing of t	the smoke exhaust s	system shall
77.9	-	ment such as initiating devices, fans,		-
77.10		anical smoke exhaust systems shall b	-	
77.11		e at least annually.	e operated and test	ta under eden
//.11	control sequence	at least annuary.		
77.12	Subp. 7. IFC se	ction 910.7. IFC section 910.7 910	is amended <u>by addi</u>	ng a section
77.13	to read as follows:			
77.14	910.7 Maintenance.	Smoke and heat vents shall be maint	tained in an operativ	ve condition
77.15	in accordance with N	FPA 204. Fusible links shall be pron	nptly replaced wher	never fused,
77.16		Smoke and heat vents shall not be m		
77.17	<u>7511.0915</u> <u>SECTIO</u>	ON 915, CARBON MONOXIDE D	ETECTION.	
77.18	Subpart 1. IFC	section 915.1.1. IFC section 915.1.1 is	s amended by adding	g an exception
77.19	to read:			
77.20	Excontion	In multi family dwallings approved	and operational cark	on monovide
	_		-	
77.23	otner appro	red mechanism for responsible partie	es to near the alarms	s at all times.
	7511.0915	77		
77.18	Subpart 1. IFC to read: <u>Exception:</u> alarms may central fixtu other appro	Exection 915.1.1. IFC section 915.1.1 is In multi-family dwellings, approved a be installed between 15 and 25 feet of res and equipment provided there is wed mechanism for responsible partic	s amended by adding and operational carb of carbon monoxide a centralized alarm	oon monoxide e-producing system or

	06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
78.1	Subp. 2. IFC section 915.2.	IFC section 915.2 and	subsections 915.2.1 a	and 915.2.2
78.2	are amended to read as follows:			
78.3	915.2 Locations. Where required	-		tion shall be
78.4	installed in the locations specified	in Sections 915.2.1 thr	ough 915.2.3.	
78.5	915.2.1 Dwelling units. Carbo	on monoxide detection s	shall be installed in dy	velling units
78.6	outside of each separate sleep	oing area within 10 feet	of the bedrooms. Wh	iere a
78.7	fuel-burning appliance is loca	ited in a bedroom or its	attached bathroom, c	arbon
78.8	monoxide detection shall be i	nstalled within the bed	<u>coom.</u>	
78.9	915.2.2 Sleeping units. Carbo	on monoxide detection s	hall be installed in sle	eping units.
78.10	Exception: Carbon mono	oxide detection shall be	allowed to be install	ed outside
78.11	of each separate sleeping	area within 10 feet of th	e sleeping unit where	the sleeping
78.12	unit or its attached bedro	om does not contain a f	fuel-burning applianc	e and is not
78.13	served by a forced air fur	mace.		
78.14	(Section 915.2.3 remains uncl	hanged.)		
78.15	7511.1001 SECTION 1001, AD	MINISTRATION.		

Subpart 1. IFC section 1001.1. IFC section 1001.1 is amended by adding a section
to read:

1001.1 General. Buildings or portions thereof shall be provided with a means of egress
system as required by this chapter. The provisions of this chapter shall control the design,
construction, and arrangement of means of egress components required to provide an
approved means of egress from structures and portions thereof. Sections 1003 through 1029
and Section 1030 1031 shall apply to new construction. Sections 1001, 1002, 1030 1031,
and 1104 shall apply to existing buildings.

7511.1001

	06/14/19		REVIS	OR	SS/JU RD4516
79.1	1001.1.1 (Compliance opt	ions. Means of eg	gress installed and	maintained in accordance
79.2	with the N	linnesota Resid	ential Code or M	innesota Building	g Code, when applicable,
79.3	shall be de	eemed to compl	y with this chapte	er.	
79.4	Subp. 1a.	[See repealer.]			
79.5		[For te:	xt of subpart 2, so	ee Minnesota Rul	es]
79.6	<u>7511.1006</u> <u>SE</u>	CCTION 1006, 1	NUMBER OF E	XITS AND EXIT	ACCESS DOORWAYS.
79.7	Subpart 1.	IFC Table 10	06.2.1. Table 10	06.2.1 is amended	to read as follows:
79.8			TABLE 10	<u>06.2.1</u>	
79.9	SE	PACES WITH	ONE EXIT OR	EXIT ACCESS	DOORWAY
79.10			Maximum Com	mon Path of Egr	ess Travel Distance (feet)
79.11			Without Sprink	ler System (feet)	
79.12 79.13 79.14		Maximum Occupant Load of Space		upant Load	With Sprinkler System (feet)
79.15	Occupancy		$OL \leq 30$	<u>OL > 30</u>	
79.16	<u>A^c, E, M</u>	<u>49</u>	<u>75</u>	<u>75</u>	$\overline{75^{a}}$
79.17	B	<u>49</u>	<u>100</u>	<u>75</u>	<u>100^a</u>
79.18	F	<u>49</u>	<u>75</u>	<u>75</u>	100^{a}
79.19	<u>H-1, H-2, H-3</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>NP</u>	<u>NP</u>	$\frac{25^{\mathrm{b}}}{75^{\mathrm{b}}}$
79.20	<u>H-4, H-5</u>	<u>10</u>	<u>NP</u>	<u>NP</u>	<u>75^b</u>
79.21	<u>I-1, I-2^d</u>	<u>10</u>	NP	<u>NP</u>	<u>75^a</u>
79.22	<u>I-3</u>	<u>10</u>	NP	<u>NP</u>	100^{a}
79.23	<u>I-4</u>	<u>10</u>	<u>75</u>	<u>75</u>	$\overline{75^{a}}$
79.24	<u>R-1</u>	<u>10</u>	<u>75</u>	<u>75</u>	<u>75^a</u>
79.25	<u>R-2</u>	<u>20</u>	<u>75</u>	<u>75</u>	<u>125^a</u>
79.26	<u>R-3</u>	<u>20</u>	<u>75</u>	<u>75</u>	<u>125^{a,f}</u>

7511.1006

	06/14/19		RI	EVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
80.1	<u>R-4</u>	<u>20</u>	<u>75</u>	<u>75</u>	<u>125^{a,f}</u>	
80.2	<u>S</u> ^e	<u>29</u>	100	<u>75</u>	<u>100^a</u>	
80.3	U	<u>49</u>	100	<u>75</u>	<u>75^a</u>	
80.4	NP = Nc	ot Permitted				
80.5		^a Buildings equip	ped throughout w	ith an automatic s	sprinkler system in	accordance
80.6		with Section 903	.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.1	2. See Section 90	3 for occupancies	where
80.7		automatic sprink	ler systems are pe	rmitted in accord	lance with Section	903.3.1.2.
80.8		^b Group H occup	ancies equipped t	hroughout with a	n automatic sprinl	cler system
80.9		in accordance wi	th Section 903.2.	<u>5.</u>		
80.10		^c For a room or sp	bace used for asser	nbly purposes ha	ving fixed seating,	see Section
80.11		<u>1029.8.</u>				
80.12		^d For the travel di	stance limitations	in Group I-2, see	e Section 407.4 of t	he Building
80.13		Code.				
80.14		^e The common pa	ath of egress trave	el distance in a G	roup S-2 open par	king garage
80.15		shall not be more	than 100 feet.			
80.16		^f For the travel di	istance limitations	s in Groups R-3 a	and R-4 equipped	hroughout
80.17		with an automati	c sprinkler systen	n in accordance v	with Section 903.3	.1.3, see
80.18		Section 1006.2.2	.6.			
80.19	Sub	op. 2. IFC section	1006.2.2.1. IFC s	ection 1006.2.2.1	is amended to read	l as follows:
80.20		<u>1006.2.2.1 Boile</u>	r, incinerator, an	d furnace room	s. Two exit access	doorways
80.21		are required in bo	oiler, incinerator,	and furnace roon	ns where the area i	<u>s over 500</u>
80.22		square feet (46 m	2) and any fuel-find	ed equipment ex	ceeds 400,000 Bri	tish thermal
80.23		<u>units (Btu) (422,</u>	000 kJ) input capa	acity. Where two	exit access doorw	ays are
80.24		required, one is p	permitted to be a f	ixed ladder or an	alternating tread	device. Exit

	06/14/19	REVISOR SS/JU RD4	516
81.1		access doorways shall be separated by a horizontal distance equal to one-half	the
81.2		length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the room. The exit acce	ess
81.3		path of travel shall not converge to a separation distance less than one-third th	le
81.4		length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the room.	
81.5	Sub	bp. 3. IFC section 1006.2.2.4. IFC section 1006.2.2.4 is amended to read as follow	<u>WS:</u>
81.6		1006.2.2.4 Group E and I-4 means of egress. Group E and I-4 facilities, room	ms,
81.7		or spaces where care is provided for more than ten children that are 2-1/2 years	<u>s of</u>
81.8		age or less, shall have access to not less than two exits or exit access doorway	<u>'S.</u>
81.9	Sub	bp. 4. IFC section 1006.2.2.7. IFC section 1006.2.2 is amended by adding a	
81.10	subsecti	ion to read as follows:	
81.11		1006.2.2.7 Educational occupancy laboratories and prep areas. Laboratori	ies
81.12		and prep areas containing hazardous materials shall be provided with not less the	nan
81.13		two means of egress when located in an E occupancy and the space is greater the	han
81.14		500 square feet.	
81.15	Sub	bp. 5. IFC section 1006.3.3. IFC section 1006.3.3 is amended to read as follow	<u>NS:</u>
81.16	<u>100</u>	06.3.3 Single exits. A single exit or access to a single exit shall be permitted fro	m
81.17	any	y story or occupied roof where one of the following conditions exists.	
81.18		1. The occupant load; number of dwelling units or sleeping units; and commo	n
81.19		path of egress travel distance do not exceed the values in Table 1006.3.3(1) or	<u>-</u>
81.20		<u>1006.3.3(2).</u>	
81.21		2. Rooms, areas, and spaces complying with Section 1006.2.1 with exits that	
81.22		discharge directly to the exterior at the level of exit discharge, are permitted to	<u>)</u>
81.23		have one exit or access to a single exit.	

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
82.1		3. Parking garages where the	vehicles are mecha	nically parked shall l	be permitted
82.2		to have one exit or access to	a single exit.		
82.3		4. Group R-3 and R-4 occup	ancies shall be pern	nitted to have one exi	it or access
82.4		to a single exit.			
02.1					
82.5		5. Individual single-story or 1	multi-story dwelling	g units and sleeping u	inits shall be
82.6		permitted to have a single ex	it or access to a sing	gle exit from each dv	velling unit
82.7		or sleeping unit, provided that	at both of the follow	ving criteria are met.	
82.8		5.1 Each dwelling unit a	and sleeping unit co	mplies with Section	1006.2.1 as
82.9		a space with one means	of egress.		
82.10		5.2 Each sleeping unit an	nd dwelling unit eith	ner: (a) has an exit tha	ut discharges
82.11		directly to the exterior a	t the level of exit di	scharge; or (b) has an	<u>1 exit access</u>
82.12		outside the entrance doo	or that provides acce	ess to at least two app	proved
82.13		independent exits.			
82.14	<u>(Su</u>	bsection 1006.3.3.1 remains u	nchanged.)		
82.15	<u>7511.10</u>	08 [Renumbered 7511.1010]			
82.16	<u>7511.10</u>	09 SECTION 1009, ACCE	SSIBLE MEANS (OF EGRESS.	
82.17	IFC	section 1009.1 is amended by	y adding a new exce	eption to read as follo	<u>ows:</u>
82.18	<u>3.</u> A	Accessible means of egress is 1	not required for alte	rations to existing bu	uildings.
82.19	<u>7511.10</u>	09 [Renumbered 7511.1011]			
82.20	7511.10	08<u>7511.1010</u> SECTION 10	08<u>1010</u>, DOORS,	GATES AND TUR	NSTILES.
82.21	Sub	ppart 1. IFC section 1010.1.5	IFC section 1010.	1.5 is amended by m	odifying
82.22	exception	on 5 to read as follows:			

	06/14/19	REVISOR SS/JU RD4516
83.1		5. Exterior decks, patios, or balconies that are part of Type B dwelling units, have
83.2		impervious surfaces, and that are not more than 2 inches (50 mm) below the finished
83.3		floor level of the adjacent interior space of the dwelling unit.
83.4	Sub	part 1. Subp. 1a. IFC sections 1008.1.9.1, 1008.1.9.2, and 1008.1.9.3 section
83.5	<u>1010.1.9</u>	.1. IFC sections 1008.1.9.1, 1008.1.9.2, and 1008.1.9.3 are section 1010.1.9.1 is
83.6	amendeo	l to read:
83.7		1008.1.9.1 1010.1.9.1 Hardware. Except as permitted by Section 1008.1.9.3
83.8		1010.1.9.4, door handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other operating devices on
83.9		doors shall only require a single operation to release the door from the egress side.
83.10		1008.1.9.2 Hardware height. Door handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other
83.11		operating devices shall be installed 34 inches (864 mm) minimum and 48 inches
83.12		(1,219 mm) maximum above the finished floor. Locks used only for security
83.13		purposes and not used for normal operation are permitted at any height.
83.14	Sub	p. 1b. IFC section 1010.1.9.2. The exception to IFC section 1010.1.9.2 is amended
83.15	to read a	s follows:
83.16		Exception: The ingress side of access doors or gates in barrier walls and
83.17		fences protecting pools, spas, and hot tubs shall be permitted to have operable
83.18		parts of the latch release on self-latching devices at 54 inches (1,370 mm)
83.19		maximum above the finished floor or ground, provided that the self-latching
83.20		devices are not also self-locking devices operated by means of a key, electronic
83.21		opener, or integral combination lock. All hardware shall comply with Section
83.22		<u>1010.1.9.6.</u>
	~ .	
83.23		p. 1c. IFC section 1010.1.9.4. IFC section 1010.1.9.4 is amended to read as
83 24	follows:	$\frac{11}{11} = \frac{11}{100} = 1000000000000000000000000000000000000$

83.24 <u>follows:</u>

7511.1008 7511.1010

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
84.1	1	.008.1.9.3 <u>1010.1.9.4</u> Lock	s and latches. Lock	s and latches shall b	be permitted to
84.2	р	prevent operation of doors v	where any of the foll	lowing exists:	
84.3		1. Places of detention of	r restraint.		
84.4		2. In buildings in occup	ancy Group A havin	ig an occupant load	of 300 or less,
84.5		in buildings in occupan	icy Groups B, F, M,	and S and in places	s of religious
84.6		worship, the main exter	rior door or doors ar	e permitted to be ea	quipped with
84.7		key-operated locking d	evices from the egre	ess side, provided:	
84.8		2.1 The locking de	evice is readily distir	nguishable as locked	d.
84.9		2.2 A readily visib	le durable sign is po	osted on the egress s	side on or
84.10		adjacent to the doc	or stating: THIS DO	OR TO REMAIN U	JNLOCKED
84.11		WHEN BUILDIN	G IS OCCUPIED. 1	The sign shall be in	letters 1 inch
84.12		(25 mm) high on a	contrasting backgro	ound.	
84.13		2.3 The use of the	key-operated lockin	g device is revocab	le by the fire
84.14		code official for du	ie cause.		
84.15		3. Where egress doors a	are used in pairs, app	proved automatic fl	ush bolts shall
84.16		be permitted to be used,	provided that the do	oor leaf having the a	utomatic flush
84.17		bolts has no doorknob	or surface-mounted	hardware.	
84.18		4. Doors from individu	al dwelling or sleep	ing units of Group 3	R occupancies
84.19		having an occupant loa		-	-
84.20		night latch, dead bolt <u>,</u> c	or security chain, pro	ovided such devices	are openable
84.21		from the inside without	t the use of a key or	tool.	
84.00		5. Fire doors, after the	minimum alevated t	emperature has disc	abled the
84.22		unlatching mechanism		-	
84.23		unatening incentation			procedures.

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
85.1		6. Doors serving roofs no	t intended to be occup	bied shall be permitt	ed to be
85.2		locked preventing entry to	o the building from th	e roof.	
85.3		6. 7. Delayed egress locks	s, installed and mainta	ined in conformanc	e with
85.4		Section 1008.1.9.7 1010.	<u>1.9.8</u> .		
85.5		7. Special locking arrange	ements 8. Controlled e	egress doors installe	d and
85.6		maintained in conformance	ce with Section 1008.1	.9.6 are allowed in C	Froup R-3
85.7		and Group R-4 congregat	e care facilities and in	Group I occupanci	es.
85.8		<u>1010.1.9.7</u> .			
85.9		8. Electromagnetically 9.	Electrically locked eg	gress doors installed	and
85.10		maintained in accordance	conformance with Se	ection 1008.1.9.9 <u>10</u>	10.1.9.9
85.11		<u>or 1010.1.9.10</u> .			
85.12		9. 10. In rooms, other than	detention cells, where	occupants are being	restrained
85.13		for safety or security reas	ons, special detention	arrangements that o	comply
85.14		with the requirements of	Section 1008.1.11 101	0.1.11 are permitted	1 .
85.15		11. Means of egress stairv	vay doors, installed an	d maintained in con	formance
85.16		with Section 1010.1.9.12.	<u>.</u>		
85.17	Subp. 1	a. <u>1d.</u> IFC section 1008.1.	.9.6<u></u>1010.1.9.7 . IFC s	ection 1008.1.9.6 <u>1</u>	010.1.9.7
85.18	is amended	to read:			
85.19	10()8.1.9.6 1010.1.9.7 <mark>Specia</mark> l	locking arrangemen	its Controlled egre	ss doors
85.20	in	Group<u>G</u>roups I-1, I-2, R-	-3, or<u>and</u> R-4 occupa	ancies. Approved sp	ecial
85.21	loc	king arrangements Control	led egress door lockin	g systems, includin	<u>g</u>
85.22	ele	ctromechanical locking sys	tems and electromagn	etic locking system	<u>s,</u> shall be
85.23	per	mitted in a Group Groups	I-1, I-2, R-3, or and R	-4 occupancy where	the
85.24	<u>occ</u>	cupancies when a person's c	clinical needs of the po	ersons receiving car	e require
85.25	suc	eh locking their containmen	t. Special locking arra	angements Controlle	d egress

06/14/19

REVISOR

SS/JU

86.1	doors shall be permitted in such these occupancies where when the building is
86.2	equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance
86.3	with Section 903.3.1.1 and either an approved automatic smoke or heat detection
86.4	system installed in accordance with Section 907, provided that doors are installed
86.5	and operate in accordance. Electric locking systems and controlled egress doors
86.6	shall comply with the requirements in items 1 through 10 11 below. Items 1 through
86.7	4 shall not apply to doors to areas where persons, because of clinical needs, require
86.8	restraint or containment as part of the function of a psychiatric treatment area.
86.9	1. The doors egress control locks shall unlock upon actuation of either the
86.10	automatic sprinkler system or the automatic fire smoke detection system within
86.11	the means of egress served by the locked area.
86.12	2. The doors egress control locks shall unlock upon loss of power controlling
86.13	the lock or lock mechanism.
86.14	3. The door locks egress control locking system shall have the capability of
86.15	being unlocked from by a signal or switch from the fire command center, a
86.16	nursing station, or other approved location. The signal or switch shall directly
86.17	break power to the lock.
86.18	4. A building occupant shall not be required to pass through more than one
86.19	door <u>equipped</u> with a <u>special</u> <u>controlled</u> egress lock before entering an exit.
86.20	5. The procedures to operate for the operations of the unlocking system shall
86.21	be described and approved as part of the emergency planning and preparedness
86.22	required by Chapter 4.
86.23	6. All clinical staff shall have the keys, codes, or other means necessary to
86.24	operate the controlled egress locking device devices or systems.

06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
87.1	7. Emergency lighting shall	be provided at the t	ooth sides of a door	r <u>equipped</u>
87.2	with a controlled egress loc	king device.		
07.2	9.24 hour resident or nation	touror is provi	dad within the lask	ad accured
87.3	8. 24-hour resident or patient	supervision is provi	ued within the lock	eu secureu
87.4	area.			
87.5	9. Locking The controlled e	gress locking device	es are designed to	fail in the
87.6	open position.			
87.7	10. Floor levels within the b	ouilding or portion o	f the building with	n special
87.8	controlled egress locking ar		-	-
87.9	two compartments by smok			
87.10	Minnesota Building Code.			·
87.11	Exception to item 10:	In existing Group R	-3 occupancies wł	iere the
87.12	construction of smoke	barrier compartment	ation is not practic	:al, an
87.13	existing sleeping room	provided with smoke	tight construction	and having
87.14	an escape window com	plying with Section	1029 is allowed.	
87.15	11. The controlled egress do	oor locking system u	inits shall be listed	in
87.16	accordance with UL 294.			
87.17	Exceptions to items 1	through 11:		
87.18	1. Items 1 through 4 sha	all not apply to doors	to areas occupied	by persons
87.19	who, because of clinica	al needs, require rest	raint or containme	ent as part
87.20	of the function of a psy	chiatric treatment a	ea.	
87.21	2. Items 1 through 4 sha	all not apply to doors	to areas where a liv	sted earess
	2.1000000000000000000000000000000000000			
87.22	č			1 110111
87.23	nursery and obstetric a	reas of a Group 1-2 I	iospital.	

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
88.1		3. Item 10 shall not a	pply to existing Group	R-3 or R-4, Condi	tion 1
88.2		occupancies where al	ll of the following con	ditions apply: (a) th	<u>e</u>
88.3		construction of smok	e barrier compartment	ation is not practica	l; (b)
88.4		existing sleeping room	ms are provided with s	moke-tight construc	tion; and
88.5		(c) existing sleeping r	ooms have an emergen	cy escape and rescue	e opening
88.6		complying with Section	ion 1030.		
88.7	-	C section 1008.1.9.7 s			section
88.8	1008.1.9.7 is sec	tions 1010.1.9.8 and 10	010.1.9.8.1 are amende	ed to read:	
88.9	<u>1008 1</u>	9.7 Delayed egress do	or locks Approved li	sted_delayed_eares	locks
88.10		permitted to be installe			
88.11		A occupancies and Hig			-
88.12	-	Educational Group E o	-	•	-
88.13		buildings that are equip	-	-	
88.14	-	rdance with Section 90		-	-
88.15		d in the means of egres		-	
88.16		nlock in accordance wi		_	
88.17		ired to pass through me	_		
88.18	ŕ	fore entering an exit.	1		e
		C			
88.19	1. ′	The doors unlock upon	actuation of the auton	natic sprinkler syste	m or
88.20	aut	tomatic fire detection s	ystem.		
88.21		The doors unlock upon	loss of power control	ing the lock or lock	-
88.22	me	echanism.			
88.23	3	The door locks have the	e canability of being u	nlocked by a cignal	from the
88.24		e command center.	c capacinty of being a	moence by a signar	
00.24		, commune conter.			

	06/14/19	REVISOR SS/JU RD4516
89.1		4. The door locks shall include an irreversible process that will release the
89.2		latch in not more than 15 seconds when a force of not more than 15 pounds
89.3		(66 N) is applied for one second to the release device. Initiation of the
89.4		irreversible process shall activate an audible signal in the vicinity of the door.
89.5		Once the door lock has been released by the application of force to the
89.6		releasing device, relocking shall be by manual means only.
89.7		Exception: Where approved, a delay of not more than 30 seconds shall
89.8		be permitted.
89.9		Doors that have been equipped with delayed egress locks shall also comply with
89.10		items 1 to 3 below.
89.11		1. A sign shall be provided on the door located above and within 12 inches
		(305 mm) of the release device reading: PUSH UNTIL ALARM SOUNDS.
89.12		
89.13		DOOR CAN BE OPENED IN 15 SECONDS.
89.14		2. Emergency lighting shall be provided at the door.
89.15		3. Delayed egress locks shall be maintained and tested in accordance with
89.16		this code.
89.17		1010.1.9.8 Delayed egress door locks. Delayed egress locking systems shall be
89.18		permitted to be installed on doors serving the following occupancies in buildings
89.19		that are equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance
89.20		with Section 903.3.1.1 or an approved smoke detection system installed throughout
89.21		the means of egress in accordance with Section 907:
89.22		1. Group B, F, I, M, R, S, and U occupancies.
89.23		2. Group E in locations where the means of egress does not serve an assembly
89.24		use area.

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
90.1		Exception: Delayed	egress locking sys	tems shall be permitte	d to be
90.2		installed on exit or ex	tit access doors, of	her than the main exit	t or exit
90.3		access door, serving a	a courtroom in buil	dings equipped throu	ghout with
90.4		an automatic sprinkle	er system in accord	ance with Section 90.	3.3.1.1.
90.5	<u>10</u>	10.1.9.8.1 Delayed egr	ess locking systen	n. The delayed egress	locking
90.6	sys	stem shall be installed ar	nd operated in acco	rdance with one of the	following:
90.7		1. The delay electron	ics of the delayed	egress locking system	shall
90.8		deactivate upon actua	tion of the automa	tic sprinkler system or	automatic
90.9		fire detection system,	allowing immedia	ate free egress.	
90.10		2. The delay electron	ics of the delayed	egress locking system	shall
90.11		deactivate upon loss of	of power controlling	ng the lock or lock me	chanism,
90.12		allowing immediate f	ree egress.		
90.13		3. The delayed egress	s locking system sl	nall have the capabilit	y of being
90.14		deactivated at the fire	command center	and other approved lo	cations.
90.15		4. An attempt to egree	ss shall initiate an	irreversible process th	nat shall
90.16		allow egress in not m	ore than 15 second	ls when a physical eff	fort to exit
90.17		of not more than 15 p	oounds (67 N) is ap	oplied to the egress sid	<u>le door</u>
90.18		hardware for not mor	e than one second.	Initiation of the irrev	rersible
90.19		process shall activate	an audible signal	in the vicinity of the c	loor. Once
90.20		the delay electronics	have been deactiva	ated from an approved	l location,
90.21		relocking the delay el	lectronics shall be	by manual means only	<u>y.</u>
90.22		Exception to ite	m 4. Where appro	ved, a delay of not mo	ore than 30
90.23		seconds is permi	tted on a delayed e	egress door.	
90.24		5. The egress path from	om any point shall	not pass through mor	e than one
90.25		delayed egress lockin	g system.		

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
91.1		Exceptions to i	<u>tem 5.</u>		
91.2		1. In Group I-2	or I-3 occupancies, the	egress path from a	ny point
91.3		in the building s	hall pass through not m	nore than two delay	ed egress
91.4		locking systems	provided that the com	bined delay does no	ot exceed
91.5		30 seconds.			
91.6		2. In Group I-1	or I-4 occupancies, the	egress path from a	ny point
91.7		in the building s	hall pass through not m	ore than two delay	ed egress
91.8		locking systems	provided that the com	bined delay does no	ot exceed
91.9		30 seconds and t	he building is equipped	throughout with an a	automatic
91.10		sprinkler system	n in accordance with Se	ection 903.3.1.1.	
91.11		6. A sign shall be pro	ovided on the door and	shall be located ab	ove and
91.12		within 12 inches (30	5 mm) of the door exit	hardware.	
91.13		6.1 For doors th	at swing in the directio	n of egress, the sig	n shall
91.14		read: PUSH UN	TIL ALARM SOUNDS	S. DOOR CAN BE (OPENED
91.15		<u>IN 15 [30] SEC</u>	ONDS.		
91.16		6.2 For doors th	at swing in the opposite	direction of egress	, the sign
91.17		shall read: PUL	L UNTIL ALARM SO	UNDS. DOOR CA	N BE
91.18		OPENED IN 15	5 [30] SECONDS.		
91.19		6.3 The sign sha	all comply with the visu	al character require	ements in
91.20		<u>ICC A117.1.</u>			
91.21		Exception to it	em 6. Where approved,	in Group I occupat	ncies, the
91.22		installation of a	sign is not required wh	ere care recipients,	because
91.23		of clinical needs	s, require restraint or co	ontainment as part o	of the
91.24		function of the t	reatment area.		
91.25		7. Emergency lightir	ng shall be provided on	the egress side of t	he door.

	06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
92.1	8. The delayed egre	ess locking syster	m units shall be listed	in accordance
92.2	with UL 294.			
92.3	Subp. 2a. IFC section 1008.1.9.	11 1010 1 0 12	IEC section 1008 1.0.1	1 1010 1 0 12
92.3 92.4	is amended by revising exception 3 to			<u>T 1010.1.9.12</u>
92.4	is amended by revising exception 5 to	1 cau <u>as 10110ws</u> .		
92.5	1008.1.9.11 Stairway doors	. Interior stairwa	y means of egress doc)rs shall be
92.6	openable from both sides wi	thout the use of a	key or special knowl	edge or effort.
92.7	Exceptions:			
92.8	1. Stairway dischar	ge doors shall be	openable from the eg	ress side and
92.9	shall only be locked	d from the oppos	ite side.	
02.10	2. This spatian shall	1 mot omning to do		lan aa wiith
92.10			ors arranged in accord	lance with
92.11	Section 403.5.3 of 1	the International	Building Code.	
92.12	3. In stairways serv	ing not more that	n four stories, doors ar	e permitted to
92.13	be locked from the s	side opposite the e	egress side. The exit do	or is permitted
92.14	to be locked but sha	all be openable fi	rom the egress side.	
92.15	4. Stairway exit do	ors shall be open	able from the egress s	ide and shall
92.16	only be locked from	n the opposite sid	le in Group B, F, M, a	und S
92.17	occupancies where	the only interior	access to the tenant sj	pace is from a
92.18	single exit stair who	ere permitted in S	Section 1021.2.	
92.19	5. Stairway exit do	ors shall be open	able from the egress s	ide and shall
92.20	only be locked from	n the opposite sid	le in Group R-2 occup	pancies where
92.21	the only interior act	cess to the dwelli	ing unit is from a sing	le exit stair
92.22	where permitted in	Section 1021.2.		
92.23	Subp. 3. IFC section 1008.1 101	0.1. IFC section	1008.1 1010.1 is amen	ided by adding
00.04				2 0

92.24 sections subsections to read:

	06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
93.1	1008.1.11 <u>1010.1.11</u> Specia	l detention arrangements.	Special detention	arrangements
93.2	meeting the requirements of	of Sections 1008.1.11 <u>1010.</u>	<u>1.11.1</u> through 10	08.1.11.4
93.3	<u>1010.1.11.4</u> are permitted f	for rooms, other than cells,	where the occupa	nts are being
93.4	restrained for safety or secu	urity reasons. The use of Se	ctions 1008.1.11	1010.1.11.1
93.5	through 1008.1.11.4 1010.2	1.11.4 may be revoked by the second	ne fire chief or fire	e code official
93.6	for due cause.			
93.7	1008.1.11.1 1010.1.11	<u>.1</u> Locking hardware. Loc	king devices shal	l release upon
93.8	any of the following co	onditions:		
93.9	1. Activation of the	ne automatic sprinkler syste	:m.	
93.10	2. Activation of a	ny automatic fire detection	device.	
93.11	3. Activation of a	n automatic fire alarm syste	em.	
93.12	4. Loss of electric	al power to the locking dev	vice or the fire alar	rm system.
93.13	5. Activation of the	ne fire alarm trouble signal.		
93.14	6. Operation of a	manual switch located in an	n approved location	on.
93.15	All locking device	es shall be designed to fail	in the open position	on. Following
93.16	the release of the	locking devices for any of t	he conditions spec	cified in Items
93.17	1 through 6, reloc	king the devices shall be by	manual means or	nly at the door.
93.18	1008.1.11.2 1010.1.11	.2 Fire-extinguishing syste	e m. When special	locking
93.19	detention arrangement	s are used, the room or area	a being secured m	ust shall be
93.20	protected with quick-r	esponse sprinklers.		
93.21	1008.1.11.3 1010.1.11.	<u>3</u> Fire alarm and detection	. When special loe	king detention
93.22	arrangements are used	, the room or area and space	es between the roo	om or area and
93.23	an outside exterior exi	t door shall be protected wi	th automatic smo	ke detection
93.24	connected to the build	ing's fire alarm system. If the	he walls of the roo	om or area do

94.41008.1.11.41010.1.11.4Door swing. Doors separating detention rooms from94.5other spaces must swing in the direction of egress travel from the detention room.

94.6 **7511.1009 7511.1011 SECTION 1009 1011, STAIRWAYS.**

 94.7
 Subpart 1. IFC section 1009.13 1011.14. IFC section 1009.13 1011.14 is amended

 94.8
 to read:

94.9 $1009.13 \underline{1011.14}$ Alternating tread devices. Alternating tread devices are limited to an 94.10 element of a means of egress in buildings of Groups F, H, and S from a mezzanine not more 94.11 than 250 square feet (23 m²) in area and which serves not more than five occupants; <u>and in</u> 94.12 buildings of Groups I-3 from a guard tower, observation station, or control room not more 94.13 than 250 square feet (23 m²) in area and for access to unoccupied roofs. Access to mechanical 94.14 equipment or appliances on a roof shall be in accordance with IBC Section <u>1209.3.1</u> <u>1208.3.1</u> 94.15 and the Minnesota Mechanical Code.

94.16 (IFC sections 1009.13.1 1011.14.1, 1009.13.2 1011.14.2, and the exception still apply.)

94.17 Subp. 2. IFC section 1009.14 1011.15. IFC section 1009.14 is amended to read

94.18 <u>1011.15 and all subsections are deleted in their entirety and replaced with the following:</u>

94.19 1009.14 1011.15 Ships ladders. Ships ladders constructed as required for permanent stairs
94.20 in accordance with the Minnesota Rules, part 1305.1209 Mechanical Code, shall be permitted
94.21 to be used as a means of egress component at the following locations:

94.22 1. Ships ladders are permitted to be used in Group I-3 occupancies for means of egress
94.23 at control rooms or elevated facility observation stations not more than 250 square feet
94.24 (23 m²) in floor area.

7511.1009 7511.1011

06/14/19

SS/JU

- 2. Ships ladders are permitted to be used as a component for means of egress at recessed 95.1 or elevated floors or platforms when the area served has an occupant load of five or 95.2 fewer, and the space meets all of the following criteria: 95.3 2.1 access to the area served is limited to building facilities staff, maintenance 95.4 staff, employees, or other authorized personnel; 95.5 2.2 required access to the area served is limited and periodic; 95.6 2.3 the area served is used for building maintenance service functions, or for 95.7 equipment access or monitoring; 95.8 95.9 2.4 the area served is not required to have a second means of egress by other provisions of this code; and 95.10 95.11 2.5 the area served is not classified as a Group H occupancy. 3. Ships ladders are permitted to be used for access to unoccupied spaces in accordance 95.12 with the Minnesota Rules, part 1305.1209 Mechanical Code. 95.13 7511.1013 [Renumbered 7511.1015] 95.14 7511.1013 7511.1015 SECTION 1013 1015, GUARDS. 95.15 Subpart 1. IFC section 1013.2 1015.2 Where required. IFC section 1013.2 1015.2 95.16 is amended by adding an item 8 to the exception as follows: 95.17 **Exception:** 95.18 8. In accordance with the Minnesota Bleacher Safety Act, Minnesota Statutes, 95.19 section 326B.112, guards are not required on On bleachers 55 inches or less in 95.20 95.21 height, in accordance with the Minnesota Bleacher Safety Act, Minnesota Statutes, section 326B.112. 95.22
- 95.23 Subp. 2. IFC section 1013.3 1015.3 Height. IFC section 1013.3 1015.3 is amended
 95.24 by modifying exception 4 to read as follows:

96.3	326B.112.
96.4	Subp. 2a. IFC section 1015.6 Mechanical equipment, systems, and devices. IFC
96.5	section 1015.6 is amended to read as follows:
96.6	1015.6 Mechanical equipment, systems, and devices. Guards shall be designed and
96.7	installed in accordance with the Minnesota Mechanical Code.
96.8	Subp. 3. IFC section 1013.8 1015.8. IFC section 1013.8 1015.8 is amended to read:
96.9	1013.8 1015.8 Window sills openings. In occupancy groups R-1, R-2, R-3, one- and
96.10	two-family, multiple-family dwellings, and townhouses, where the lowest part of the opening
96.11	of an operable window is located more than 72 inches (1,829 mm) above the finished grade
96.12	or other surface below, the lowest part of the window opening shall be at a height not less
96.13	than 36 inches (914 mm) above the finished floor surface of the room in which the window
96.14	is located. Operable sections of windows shall not permit openings that allow passage of a
96.15	4-inch-diameter (102 mm) sphere where such openings are located within 36 inches (914
96.16	mm) of the finished floor.
96.17	Exceptions:
96.18	1. Operable windows where the lowest part of the opening is located more than 75 feet
96.19	(22,860 mm) above the finished grade or other surface below and that are provided
96.20	with window fall-prevention devices that comply with ASTM F 2006.
96.21	2. Windows whose openings will not allow a 4-inch-diameter (102 mm) sphere to pass
96.22	through the opening when the window is in its largest opened position.
96.23	3. Openings that are provided with window fall-prevention devices that comply with
96.24	ASTM F 2090.
	7511.1013 7511.1015 96

REVISOR SS/JU RD4516

4. The guard height in assembly seating areas shall be in accordance with section

1028.14 1029.17 and the Minnesota Bleacher Safety Act, Minnesota Statutes, section

06/14/19

96.1

96.2

	06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
97.1	4. Windows that are provided	with window opening	control devices that	comply with
97.2	section 1013.8.1 1015.8.1.			
97.3	5. Replacement windows for o	occupancy groups R-1,	R-2, R-3, one- and	two-family,
97.4	multifamily dwellings, and tow	vnhouses located on or	below the third story	/ above grade
97.5	plane.			
97.6	(Subsection 1015.8.1 remains	unchanged.)		
97.7	1013.8.1 Window opening ee	ontrol devices. Window	w opening control de	evices shall
97.8	comply with ASTM F 2090. T	The window opening co	ontrol device, after o	peration to
97.9	release the control device allowing the window to fully open, shall not reduce the			
97.10	minimum net clear opening area of the window unit to less than the area required by			
97.11	section 1029.2.			
97.12	7511.1017 [Renumbered 7511.10	<u>18]</u>		
97.13	7511.1017 7511.1018 SECTION	. 1017<u>1018,</u> AISLES.		
97.14	IFC section 1017 1018 and all	subsections are delete	d <u>in their entirety a</u> r	nd replaced
97.15	with the following:			
97.16		SECTION 1018		
97.17		AISLES		
97.18	1017.1<u>1018.1</u> Aisles and aisle acco	essways. Aisles and ais	le accessways servin	g as a portion
97.19	of the exit access in the means of e	gress system shall com	ply with the require	ments of this
97.20	section. Aisles and aisle accessway	s shall be provided from	n all occupied portion	ons of the exit
97.21	access. Aisles and aisle accessway	s serving assembly are	as, other than seatin	g at tables,
97.22	shall comply with Section 1028_102	29. Aisles and aisle acce	essways serving revi	ewing stands,
97.23	grandstands, and bleachers shall co	omply with Section 102	<u>28_1029</u> .	

1017.2 1018.2 Width determination. Where tables or counters are served by fixed seats, 98.1 the width of the aisle or aisle accessway shall be measured from the back of the seat. Where 98.2 98.3 seating is located at a table or counter and is adjacent to an aisle or aisle accessway, the measurement of required clear width of the aisle or aisle accessway shall be made to a line 98.4 19 inches (483 mm) away from and parallel to the edge of the table or counter. The 19-inch 98.5 (483 mm) distance shall be measured perpendicular to the side of the table or counter. In 98.6 the case of other side boundaries for aisle or aisle accessways, the clear width shall be 98.7 measured to walls, tread edges, or other obstructions. The required width of aisles and aisle 98.8 accessways shall be unobstructed. 98.9

98.10 Exception: Doors, when fully opened, and handrails shall not reduce the required width
98.11 by more than 7 inches (178 mm). Doors in any position shall not reduce the required
98.12 width by more than one-half. Other nonstructural projections, such as trim and similar
98.13 decorative features are permitted to project into the required width 1.5 inches (38 mm)
98.14 from each side.

98.151017.2.1 1018.2.1 Minimum aisle accessway width. Aisle accessways not required98.16to be accessible by the Minnesota Accessibility Code, Minnesota Rules, chapter 1341,98.17shall provide a minimum 12 inches (305 mm) of width, plus 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) of98.18width for each additional 1 foot (305 mm), or fraction thereof, beyond 12 feet (3, 65898.19mm) of aisle accessway length.

98.20 Exception: Portions of an aisle accessway having a length not exceeding 6 feet98.21 and used by a total of not more than four persons.

98.221017.2.2 1018.2.2 Minimum aisle width. The minimum clear width shall be determined98.23by Section 1005.1 for the occupant load served, but shall not be less than 36 inches98.24(914 mm).

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU RD4516
99.1	Excepti	on: Nonpublic aisles s	erving fewer than 50 peopl	e, and that are not required
99.2	to be ac	cessible by the Minne	sota Accessibility Code, I	Minnesota Rules, chapter
99.3	<u>1341,</u> ne	eed not exceed 28 incl	hes (711 mm) in width.	
99.4	1017.3<u>1018.3</u> Length.			
99.5	1017.3.1 101	<u>18.3.1</u> Aisle accesswa	y. The length of travel alo	ong the aisle accessway
99.6	shall not exc	eed 30 feet (9, 144<u>9,</u>	144 mm) to an aisle or exit	it access doorway.
99.7	1017.3.2 101	18.3.2 Aisle. The leng	th of travel along an aisle	or combination aisle
99.8	accessway a	nd aisle to a point who	ere a person has a choice of	of two or more paths of
99.9	egress travel	to separate exits or ex	xit access doorways shall	not exceed that permitted
99.10	by Section 4	014.3<u>1006.2.1</u> for co	mmon path of egress trave	el.
99.11	<u>7511.1018 [Renumbered 7511.1020]</u>			
99.12	7511.1018 7511.1020 SECTION 1018 1020, CORRIDORS.			
99.13	Subpart 1. IFC Table 1018.1 1020.1. IFC Table 1018.1 1020.1 is amended as follows:			
99.14		TAB	LE 1018.1 <u>1020.1</u>	
99.15		CORRIDOR FI	RE-RESISTANCE RAT	ING
99.16 99.17			REQUIRED FIRE-RES (hour	
99.18 99.19 99.20	OCCUPANCY	OCCUPANT LOAD SERVED BY CORRIDOR	Without sprinkler syste	With sprinkler em system ^c
99.21	H-1, H-2, H-3	All	Not permitted	1
99.22	H-4, H-5	Greater than 30	Not permitted	1
99.23 99.24	A, B, E, F, M, S, U	Greater than 30	1	0
99.25	R	Greater than 10	1	$0.5^{\underline{c}/1^{d}}$
99.26	I-2ª , I-4	All	Not permitted	0

7511.1018 7511.1020

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
100.1	I-1, I-3	All	Not permit	ted	1 ^b
100.2	<u>I-4</u>	All	<u>1</u>		<u>0</u>
100.3	^a - For requireme	nts for occupancies in	Group I-2, see IBC	Sections 407.2 and 4	407.3.
100.4	^{b-} For a reduction	n in the fire-resistance	rating for occupanci	es in Group I-3, see I	IBC Section
100.5	408.8.				
100.6	^{c.} Buildings equ	ipped throughout with	an automatic sprink	ler system in accord	ance with
100.7	Section 903.3.1.	1 or 903.3.1.2, where	allowed.		
100.8	^d Group R-3 and	l R-4 buildings equipp	ed throughout with a	an automatic sprinkle	er system in
100.9	accordance with Section 903.3.1.3. See Section 903.2.8 for occupancies where automatic				
100.10	sprinkler system	ns are permitted in acco	ordance with Section	<u>n 903.3.1.3.</u>	
100.11	Subp. 2. II	FC section 1018.6 <u>102</u>	0.6. IFC section 10	18.6 1020.6 is amen	ded by
100.12	modifying the e	xceptions to read as fo	llows:		
100.13	Exceptions	:			
100.14	1. Foyers, 1	obbies, or reception ro	oms constructed as	required for corridor	s shall not
100.15	be construe	d as intervening rooms	if the aggregate area	a of these spaces does	s not exceed
100.16	1,000 squar	e feet per floor.			
100.17	2. Foyers, l	obbies, or reception ro	oms that are more th	an 1,000 square feet	per floor in
100.18	aggregate a	rea and other rooms or	spaces that are cons	structed as required f	or corridors
100.19	shall not be	construed as interven	ing rooms when the	rooms or spaces me	et the
100.20	following:				
100.21	(a) The	e spaces are not occupi	ied as dwelling units	, sleeping units, inci	dental uses
100.22	or haza	ardous uses.			

	06/14/19	REVISOR SS/J	U RD4516
101.1		(b) The rooms, spaces, or corridors are protected by an auto	matic smoke detection
101.2		system that initiates alarm notification devices in all norma	Illy occupied rooms or
101.3		spaces that use the corridor for a means of egress.	
101.4 101.5		(c) The room or space is arranged so that it does not obstruc exits.	t access to the required
101.6		(d) Group R occupancies shall be provided with an automa	tic sprinkler system

- 101.7 throughout to allow the use of exception #2.
- 101.8 3. Enclosed elevator lobbies as permitted by Section 1016.2, item 1, shall not be
- 101.9 constructed as intervening rooms.

101.10 7511.1022 [Renumbered 7511.1023]

101.11 7511.1022 7511.1023 SECTION 1022 1023, INTERIOR EXIT STAIRWAYS AND 101.12 RAMPS.

101.13 IFC section 1022.5 1023.5 is amended to read as follows:

101.14 **1022.5 1023.5 Penetrations.** Penetrations into and openings or through interior exit stairways

- 101.15 and ramps are prohibited except for required exit doors, the following:
- 101.16 <u>1.</u> Equipment, and ductwork necessary for independent ventilation or pressurization,
- 101.17 <u>2. Fire protection systems.</u>
- 101.18 3. Security systems that serve the exit stairway or ramp.
- 101.19 <u>4. Wiring that serves the exit stairway or ramp.</u>
- 101.20 5. Two-way communication systems that serve the exit stairway or ramp.
- 101.21 <u>6. sprinkler piping, standpipes, Electrical raceway for fire department communications</u>
 101.22 communication systems, and.

7511.1022 7511.1023

- 102.1 $\underline{7}$. Electrical raceway serving the interior exit stairway or ramp and terminating \underline{at} in a102.2steel box not exceeding 16 square inches (0.010 m²).
- 102.3 Such penetrations shall be protected in accordance with Section 714 of the International
- 102.4 Building Code. There shall not be no penetrations or communicating communication
- 102.5 openings, whether protected or not, between any other adjacent interior exit stairways and
- 102.6 ramps or exit passageways.
- 102.7 (The exception to Section 1023.5 is deleted.)
- 102.8 **7511.1023 [Renumbered 7511.1024]**

102.9 7511.1023 7511.1024 SECTION 1023 1024, EXIT PASSAGEWAYS.

- 102.10 IFC section 1023.6 1024.6 is amended to read as follows:
- 102.11 **1023.6 1024.6 Penetrations.** Penetrations into and openings or through an <u>interior</u> exit
- 102.12 passageway are prohibited except for required exit doors, equipment, and ductwork necessary
- 102.13 for independent pressurization, sprinkler piping, standpipes, electrical raceway for fire
- 102.14 department communication systems, and electrical raceway serving the exit passageway
- 102.15 and terminating at a steel box not exceeding 16 square inches (0.010 m²). the following:
- 102.16 1. Equipment and ductwork necessary for independent ventilation or pressurization.
- 102.17 <u>2. Fire protection systems.</u>
- 102.18 3. Security systems that serve the exit passageway.
- 102.19 4. Wiring that serves the exit passageway.
- 102.20 5. Two-way communication systems that serve the exit passageway.
- 102.21 6. Electrical raceway for fire department communications systems.
- 102.22 7. Electrical raceway serving the exit passageway and terminating in a steel box not
 102.23 exceeding 16 square inches (0.010 m²).

7511.1023 7511.1024

	06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
103.1	Such penetrations shall be protected in	accordance with Section	on 714 of the Intern	ational
103.2	Building Code. There shall not be no pe	enetrations or commur	nicating communicat	tion
103.3	openings, whether protected or not, bet	ween any other exit pa	ssageway adjacent i	interior
103.4	exit stairways and ramps or adjacent ex	it passageways.		
103.5	(The exception to Section 1024.6 is del	eted.)		

103.6 **7511.1028 [Renumbered 7511.1029]**

- 103.7 7511.1028 7511.1029 SECTION 1028 1029, ASSEMBLY.
- Subpart 1. IFC section 1028.1.1 1029.1.1. IFC section 1028.1.1 1029.1.1 is amended
 to read as follows:
- 103.10 **1028.1.1 1029.1.1 Bleachers.** Bleachers, grandstands, and folding and telescopic
- 103.11 seating, that are not building elements, shall comply with International Code Council
- 103.12 (ICC) 300, with the following amendments to ICC 300:
- a. ICC 300 Section 404.5 is amended by adding an exception as follows:
- 103.14Exception: Aisles shall not be required to be more than 66 inches (1,676 mm)103.15in width when the following are satisfied:
- 103.16 1. the seating area served by such aisles is composed entirely of bleachers;
- 103.17 2. the row-to-row dimension is 28 inches (71 cm) or less; and
- 103.18 3. front egress is not limited.
- b. ICC 300 Section 405.1 is amended to read as follows:

405.1 Aisles. The minimum width of aisles shall be in accordance with Section 404.5, but
not less than that required by this section. An aisle is not required in seating facilities where
all of the following conditions exist:

- 103.23 1. Seats are without backrest.
 - 7511.1028 7511.1029

	06/14/19	R	EVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
104.1	2. The rise from	row to row does not e	exceed 6 inches (152	mm) per row.	
104.2	Exception	Bleachers 55 inches of	or less in height.		
104.3	3. The row-to-ro	w spacing does not ex	ceed 28 inches (711	mm) unless the se	eat boards
104.4	and footboards	re at the same elevation	on.		
104.5	4. The number of	f rows does not excee	d 16 rows in height.		
104.6	5. The first seat	board is not more than	n 12 inches (305 mm) above the groun	d floor or
104.7	a cross aisle.				
104.8	Exception	Bleachers 55 inches c	or less in height.		
104.9	6. Seat boards h	ave a continuous flat s	urface.		
104.10	7. Seat boards p	ovide a walking surfac	ee with a minimum w	idth of 11 inches (279 mm).
104.11	8. Egress from s	eating is not restricted	by rails, guards, or	other obstructions	5.
104.12	c. ICC 300	Section 405.6 is amen	ded by adding an ex	ception as follows	S:
104.13	3. Aisl	es serving bleachers in	a compliance with Se	ection 404.5.	
104.14	d. ICC 300	Section 408.1, item 1,	is amended by modi	fying the exceptio	ns to read
104.15	as follows:				
104.16	Excep	ions:			
104.17	1. Tier	ed seating that is not re	equired to have a gua	ard if: (a) the tiere	ed seating
104.18	is locat	ed adjacent to a wall; a	and (b) the space betw	ween the wall and	the tiered
104.19	seating	is less than 4 inches (102 mm) is not requ	ired to have a gua	ırd .
104.20	2. In ac	cordance with the Min	nesota Bleacher Safe	ety Act, Minnesota	a Statutes,
104.21	section	326B.112:			

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
105.1		(a) bleachers must h	ave vertical perime	eter guards or other	approved
105.2		guards that address of	climbability and ar	e designed to preven	nt accidents;
105.3		and			
105.4		(b) guards are not re	quired on bleacher	rs 55 inches (1,397 r	mm) and less
105.5		in height.	-		
105.6	e. ICC	300 Section 408.3 is a	mended to read as	follows:	
105.7	408.3 Guard des	sign. Guards and their	attachment shall b	e designed to resist	the loads
105.8	indicated in Section 303. Bleachers must have vertical perimeter guards or other approved				
105.9	guards that addre	ess climbability and ar	e designed to prev	ent accidents, in acc	cordance with
105.10	the Minnesota B	leacher Safety Act, M	innesota Statutes, s	section 326B.112.	
105.11	f. ICC 3	300 Chapter 5 is delete	ed and replaced wit	th the following:	
105.12	All bleacher	rs or bleacher open spa	aces over 55 inches	s (1,397 mm) above	grade or the
105.13	floor below, and all bleacher guardrails, if any part of the guardrail is over 30 inches (762				
105.14	mm) above grade	e or the floor below, m	nust be certified to	conform with the sa	ıfety
105.15	requirements cor	ntained in Minnesota S	Statutes, section 32	6B.112.	
105.16	(IFC Section	n 1028.1.1.1 _1029.1.1.	<u>1</u> still applies.)		
105.17	Subp. 2. IF	C section 1028.6.4 <u>10</u>	29.6. IFC section	1028.6 1029.6 is an	nended by
105.18	adding a section	to read:			
105.19	1028.6.4 102	<u>29.6.4</u> Width of mear	ns of egress for blo	eacher facilities. Ai	isles for
105.20	bleachers sh	all not be required to	be more than 66 in	ches (167 cm) in wi	dth when
105.21	calculated ir	n accordance with Sec	tion 1028.6.1 1029	<u>.6.1</u> or 1028.6.3 102	29.6.3 when
105.22	the followin	g conditions are satisf	ied:		
105.23	1. the se	eating area served by s	such aisles is comp	osed entirely of ble	achers;
105.24	2. the re	ow-to-row dimension	is 28 inches (71 cn	n) or less; and	

7511.1028 7511.1029

06/14/19 REVISOR SS/JU RD4516 3. front egress is not limited. 106.1 Subp. 3. IFC section 1028.9.5 1029.9.5. IFC section 1028.9.5 1029.9.5 is amended 106.2 by adding an exception to read: 106.3 5. Aisles serving bleachers in compliance with Section 1028.6.4 1029.6.4. 106.4 Subp. 4. IFC section 1028.14 1029.17. IFC section 1028.14 1029.17 is amended by 106.5 adding an exception to read: 106.6 **1028.14** Assembly guards. Assembly guards shall comply with Sections 1028.14.1 through 106.7 1028.14.3. 106.8 **Exception:** In accordance with the Minnesota Bleacher Safety Act, Minnesota Statutes, 106.9 section 326B.112: 106.10 1. guards are not required on bleachers 55 inches and less in height; and 106.11 2. bleachers must have vertical perimeter guards or other approved guards that address 106.12 climbability and are designed to prevent accidents. 106.13 (Subsections 1029.17.1 through 1029.17.4 remain unchanged.) 106.14 7511.1029 [Renumbered 7511.1030] 106.15 7511.1029 7511.1030 SECTION 1029 1030, EMERGENCY ESCAPE AND RESCUE. 106.16 Subpart 1. IFC section 1029.1 1030.1. IFC section 1029.1 1030.1 is amended to read 106.17 as follows: 106.18 **1029.1** 1030.1 General. In addition to the means of egress required by this chapter, 106.19 provisions shall be made for emergency escape and rescue openings emergency escape and 106.20 rescue openings shall be provided in Group R occupancies as follows. Basements and 106.21 sleeping rooms below the fourth story above grade plane shall have at least one exterior 106.22 emergency escape and rescue opening in accordance with this section. Where basements 106.23

106.24 contain one or more sleeping rooms, emergency egress escape and rescue openings shall

107.1	be required in each sleeping room, but shall not be required in adjoining areas of the
107.2	basement. Such opening openings shall open directly into a public way, public alley, or to
107.3	a yard or court that opens to a public way.
107.4	Exceptions:
107.5	1. Basements with a ceiling height of less than 80 inches (2,032 mm) and not used for
107.6	purposes other than mechanical equipment or storage shall not be required to have
107.7	emergency escape and rescue openings.
107.8	2. Emergency escape and rescue openings are not required from basements or sleeping
107.9	rooms that have an exit door or exit access door that opens directly into a public way
107.10	or to a yard, court, or exterior exit balcony that opens to a public way.
107.11 107.12	3. Basements without habitable spaces and having not more than 200 square feet (18.6 m^2) in floor area shall not be required to have emergency escape and rescue openings.
107.13	4. Emergency escape and rescue openings shall not be required under the following
107.14	conditions:
107.15 107.16	A. the building is equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2; and
107.17	B. the means of egress system complies without utilizing Section 1006.3.3.
107.18 107.19	1. In other than Group R-2 occupancies in accordance with Table 1021.2(1), Stories with One Exit or Access to One Exit for R-2 Occupancies, and Table 1021.2(2), Stories
107.20	with One Exit or Access to One Exit for Other Occupancies, and Group R-3 occupancies
107.21	as applicable in Section 101.2, buildings equipped throughout with an approved
107.22	automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2.

REVISOR

SS/JU

RD4516

06/14/19

06/14/19 REVISOR SS/JU RD4516 2. 5. In other than Group R-3 occupancies as applicable in Section 101.2, sleeping 108.1 rooms provided with a door to a fire-resistance-rated corridor having access to two 108.2 remote exits in opposite directions. 108.3 3. 6. The emergency escape and rescue opening is permitted to open onto a balcony 108.4 108.5 within an atrium in accordance with the requirements of IBC Section 404, provided the balcony provides access to an exit and the dwelling unit or sleeping unit has a means 108.6 of egress that is not open to the atrium. 108.7 4. 7. High-rise buildings in accordance with IBC Section 403. 108.8 108.9 5. Emergency escape and rescue openings are not required from basements or sleeping rooms which have an exit door or exit access door that opens directly into a public way, 108.10 or to a yard, court, or exterior exit balcony that opens to a public way. 108.11 108.12 6. Basements without habitable spaces and having no more than 200 square feet (18.6 m^2) in area shall not be required to have emergency escape windows. 108.13 7. Basements or basement bedrooms in Group R-3 occupancies when the building is 108.14 protected by an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with section 903.3. 108.15 8. Basements in Group R-3 occupancies used only to house mechanical equipment and 108.16 not exceeding total floor area of 200 square feet (18.58 m^2) . 108.17 108.18 9. Basements or basement bedrooms in Group R-3 occupancies that comply with all of the following conditions: 108.19 a. constructed prior to August 1, 2008; 108.20 b. undergoing an alteration or repair; 108.21 c. the entire basement area, when all portions of the means of egress to the level 108.22 of exit discharge, and all areas on the level of exit discharge that are open to the 108.23

SS/JU

- 109.1means of egress, is protected with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance109.2with section 903.3.
- 109.3 Subp. 2. [See repealer.]
- 109.4 Subp. 3. [See repealer.]

109.5 **<u>7511.1030 [Renumbered 7511.1031]</u>**

109.6 7511.1030 7511.1031 SECTION 1030 1031, MAINTENANCE OF THE MEANS OF 109.7 EGRESS.

109.8 Subpart 1. IFC section 1030.2 1031.2. IFC section 1030.2 is 1031.2 and subsection

109.9 <u>1031.2.1 are amended and subsection 1031.2.3 is added to read as follows:</u>

109.10 **1030.2 1031.2 Reliability.** Required exit accesses, exits or, and exit discharges shall be

109.11 continuously maintained free from obstructions or impediments to full instant use in the

109.12 case of fire or other emergency. Security devices affecting means of egress shall be subject

109.13 to approval of the fire code official.

109.14 **1030.2.1 1031.2.1 Security devices and egress locks.** Security devices affecting means

109.15 of egress shall be subject to approval of the fire code official. Special locking

- 109.16 arrangements including access-controlled egress doors, security grills, locks and latches,
- 109.17 electromagnetically locked egress doors, and delayed egress locks shall be installed
- 109.18 and maintained as required by this chapter part Security devices and locking
- arrangements in the means of egress that restrict, control, or delay egress shall be
- 109.20 installed and maintained as required by this chapter or IFC Chapter 11, as amended.
- (IFC section 1031.2.2 remains unchanged.)

109.22 **1030.2.2 1031.2.3 Inspection and testing.** Special locking arrangements, Locking

arrangements in the means of egress that restrict, control, or delay egress, including

109.24 access-controlled egress doors, delayed egress locks, and electromagnetically locked

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
110.1	egress do	ors locking arrangen	nents and devices in acc	ordance with Section	ons 1010.1.9.7
110.2	through 1	010.1.9.10, shall be	tested as follows:		
110.3	1. Th	e primary release fu	inctions shall be tested	monthly for operat	oility.
110.4	2. Fii	e alarm and sprinkle	r system interconnects a	nd other failsafe rel	lease functions
110.5	shall	be tested at least an	nually for operability.		
110.6	3. Te	sting shall be done l	by individuals who can	demonstrate know	ledge and
110.7	unde	rstanding of the ope	rating components of th	ne door being tested	d.
110.8	4. De	eficiencies shall be c	orrected without delay.	Written records of	inspection and
110.9			available to the fire cod		1
110.10	Subp. 2.	IFC section 1030.3	<u>1031.3.</u> IFC section 10)30.3<u>1031.3</u> is am	ended to read:
110.11	1030.3 1031.3	Obstructions. A m	eans of egress shall be	free from obstruction	ons that would
110.12	prevent its use	, including the accu	mulation of snow and i	ce. Means of egres	s shall remain
110.13	free of any ma	iterial or matter whe	re its presence would o	bstruct or render th	e means of
110.14	egress hazardo	ous. No combustible	storage is allowed in c	orridors or exit stai	irs.
110.15	Subp. 3.	IFC section 1030.7	<u>1031.7.</u> IFC section 10)30.7<u>1031.7</u> is am	ended to read:
110.16	1030.7 1031.7	Emergency escape	e <u>and rescue opening</u> s.	Required emerger	ncy escape
110.17	openings shall	be maintained in ac	cordance with the follo	wing: required eme	rgency escape
110.18	and rescue ope	enings shall be opera	tional from the inside of	f the room without	the use of keys
110.19	or tools. Bars,	grilles, grates, or sin	milar devices are allow	ed to be placed ove	er emergency
110.20	escape and res	scue openings provid	ded the minimum net cl	ear opening size co	omplies with
110.21	this code and s	such devices shall be	e releasable or removable	le from the inside v	vithout the use
110.22	of a key, tool <u>,</u>	or force greater than	that which is required f	for normal operation	n of the escape
110.23	and rescue ope	ening.			
110.24	Exceptio	n: Window fall prot	ection required by the b	ouilding code.	

```
7511.1030 7511.1031
```

	06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
111.1	Subp. 4. IFC section 1031.10.2	. IFC section 1031.	10.2 is amended to re	ad:
111.2	1031.10.2 Power test. For batter	ry-powered emergen	cy lighting, a power	test of the
111.3	emergency lighting equipment sh	all be completed ann	ually. The power test	shall operate
111.4	the emergency lighting for a min	nimum of 30 minutes	s. All emergency ligh	ting shall
111.5	remain sufficiently illuminated f	or the duration of the	e test.	
111.6 111.7	7511.1103 SECTION 1103, FIRE BUILDINGS.	SAFETY REQUIR	EMENTS FOR EX	ISTING
111.8	Subpart 1. IFC section 1103.1.	IFC section 1103.1	is amended to read:	
111.9	1103.1 Required construction. Exis	ting buildings shall o	comply with the mini	mum
111.10	provisions specified in Sections 1103	.2 through 1106.3.2 .	<u>+ 1106.1.2</u> .	
111.11	Table 1103.1 is deleted.			
111.12	Subp. 2. IFC section 1103.2. II	FC section 1103.2 is	deleted.	
111.13	Subp. 3. IFC section 1103.3. II	FC section 1103.3 is	and all subsections a	<u>re</u> deleted.
111.14	Subp. 4. IFC section 1103.4. II	FC section 1103.4 is	amended and sectior	is added to
111.15	read and all subsections are deleted e	ntirely and replaced	with the following:	
111.16	1103.4 Vertical openings. Interior ve	ertical shafts, includi	ng stairways, elevato	r hoistways,
111.17	and service and utility shafts, that conn	nect two or more stor	ies of a building, shall	be enclosed
111.18	or protected as specified in Section 1	103.4.1 and Table 11	.03.4.	
111.19	1103.4.1 Fire-resistive-rated co	onstruction. Where o	one-hour fire-resistiv	e rated
111.20	construction is required by IFC	Chapter 11, as amend	led, it includes equiva	alent ratings
111.21	for openings in that construction.	When openings are	required to be protect	ted, opening
111.22	protectives shall be maintained s	elf-closing or autom	atic-closing by smok	e detection.
111.23	Existing fusible-link-type autom	atic door-closing de	vices are permitted if	the fusible
111.24	link rating does not exceed 135°	F (57° C).		

REVISOR

112.1

TABLE 1103.4

112.2

VERTICAL OPENING PROTECTION REQUIRED

112.3 112.4 112.5	OCCUPANCY CLASSIFI- CATION	CONDITIONS	PROTECTION REQUIRED
12.6	Group I	Vertical openings connecting two or more stories	1-hour protection
12.8	All, other than Group I	Vertical openings connecting two stories	No protection required ^{a,b}
112.10 112.11 112.12	All, other than Group I	Vertical openings connecting three to five stories	1-hour protection or automatic sprinklers throughout ^{a,b}
112.13 112.14	All, other than Group I	Vertical openings connecting more than five stories	1-hour protection ^{a,b}
12.15	All	Mezzanines open to the floor below	No protection required ^{a,b}
112.16 112.17 112.18	All, other than Group I	Atriums and covered mall buildings	1-hour protection or automatic sprinklers throughout
112.19 112.20 112.21 112.22 112.23	All, other than Groups B and M	Escalator openings connecting four or less stories in a sprinklered building. Openings must be protected by a draft curtain and closely spaced sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13.	No protection required
112.24 112.25 112.26 112.27	Group B and M	Escalator openings in a sprinklered building protected by a draft curtain and closely spaced sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13.	No protection required
112.28	^a Vertical opening p	rotection is not required for Group R-3 occ	cupancies.

- ^{112.29} ^b Vertical opening protection is not required for open parking garages and ramps.
- 112.30 Subp. 5. [See repealer.]
- Subp. 6. IFC section 1103.5. IFC section 1103.5 is amended by adding new
- 112.32 subsections to read and its subsections are deleted entirely and replaced with the following:

(06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
113.1	1103.5 Sprinkler systems. An autor	natic sprinkler system	n shall be provided i	n existing
113.2	buildings in accordance with Sectior	ns 1103.5.1 through 1	103.5.5.	
113.3	1103.5.1 Reserved.			
113.4	1103.5.2 Group I-2. An automa	atic sprinkler system	shall be provided thr	oughout
113.5	existing Group I-2 fire areas. The	ne sprinkler system sl	hall be provided thro	ughout the
113.6	floor where the Group I-2 occup	bancy is located, and	in all floors between	the Group
113.7	I-2 occupancy and the level of e	exit discharge, includi	ing the level of exit of	lischarge.
113.8	1103.5.3 Basement access or sp	orinkler protection.	An approved automa	atic sprinkler
113.9	system shall be provided in the f	following occupancies	s located in basement	ts when such
113.10	areas exceed 2,500 square feet (232.3 m^2) in size and	l do not have 20 squa	ure feet (1.86
113.11	m ²) of opening entirely above th	e adjoining ground le	evel in each 50 lineal	feet (15,240
113.12	mm) or fraction thereof of exter	ior wall on at least or	ne side of the buildin	ıg:
113.13	1. Group A occupancies us	ed as commercial dri	nking and dining est	ablishments.
113.14	2. Group A occupancies us	ed as bowling alleys.		
113.15	3. Group E occupancies use	ed for student occupa	ncy.	
113.16	4. Group I occupancies.			
113.17	5. Group R-1 and R-2 occu	pancies having dwell	ling units or guest ro	oms.
113.18	Openings required by this section	on shall have a minim	um dimension of 30	inches (762
113.19	mm).			
113.20	If any portion of the basement is	s located more than 7	'5 feet (22.86 m) from	m required
113.21	openings, the basement shall be	provided with an app	roved automatic spri	nkler system
113.22	throughout.			
113.23	1103.5.4 Pyroxylin plastics. An a	automatic sprinkler sy	stem shall be provide	d throughout
113.24	existing buildings where cellulo	se nitrate film or pyro	oxylin plastics are m	anufactured,

	06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
114.1	stored, or handled in quantities	exceeding 100 pound	ls (45 kg). Vaults lo	cated within
114.2	buildings for the storage of raw	pyroxylin shall be prot	tected with an appro-	ved automatic
114.3	sprinkler system capable of dis	charging 1.66 gallons	per minute per squ	are foot (68
114.4	$L/mn/m^2$) over the area of the v	/ault.		
114.5	1103.5.4 1103.5.5 Existing rul	obish and linen chut	es. Existing rubbish	and linen
114.6	chutes that connect three or mo		-	
114.7	installed and maintained in con			
114.8	Subp. 7. IFC section 1103.7.		and its subsections	are deleted
114.9	entirely and replaced with the follow	wing:		
114.10	1103.7 Fire alarm systems. An app	proved fire alarm system	em shall be installed	l in existing
114.11	buildings and structures in accordan	ce with Sections 1103	.7.1 through 1103.7	. 7 1103.7.6.1
114.12	In buildings containing mixed occup	pancies that are design	ned as separated use	s (see Section
114.13	102.11 102.14), fire alarm and detec	-	-	*
114.14	where required by this section.	5		1
114.15	In areas protected by an approved, s	supervised automatic	sprinkler system ins	talled in
114.16	accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 o	r 903.3.1.2, automatic	fire detectors requir	ed by Section
114.17	1103.7 need not be provided. Where	Section 1103.7 require	s smoke detectors, su	ach protection
114.18	shall be installed.			
114.19	1103.7.1 Group A, general. A	fire alarm system sha	Il be installed in acc	cordance with
114.20	Sections 1103.7.1 through 1103	3.7.1.3.1 in existing G	roup A occupancies	s having an
114.21	occupant load of 300 or more.			
114.22	1103.7.1.1 Exemptions for	r Group A. A fire alar	m system is not reau	ired in Group
114.23	A occupancies having the	-		·· r
		-		
114.24	1. Assembly areas use	ed solely for worship	purposes.	

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516	
115.1		2. A fire alarm system	is not required wher	an approved automa	atic	
115.2		fire-sprinkler system is	installed throughou	t the building.		
115.3		3. Assembly uses locat	ed inside Group F o	ccupancies shall hav	e alarms as	
115.4		required for the Group	-	eeupunetes shan huv		
115.5		4. A-5 occupancies.				
115.6	11	03.7.1.2 Initiation. Initia	tion of the fire alarn	n system shall be by	automatic	
115.7	m	eans. Approved automatic	e fire detectors shall	be installed in laund	ry rooms,	
115.8	bo	oiler and furnace rooms, m	nechanical and elect	rical rooms, shops, k	itchens,	
115.9	tra	ash-collection rooms, stor	age rooms, and simi	lar areas.		
115.10	11	03.7.1.3 Notification. Th	e required fire alarn	n system shall activat	te an audible	
115.10			-			
115.12	and visible notification appliance at a constantly attended location within the building for the purposes of initiating emergency action. A presignal feature and					
115.12						
115.13	-	positive alarm sequencing in accordance with NFPA 72 are permitted. Occupant notification shall be by means of voice announcements, either live or prerecorded,				
115.14		itiated by the person in the			prerecorded,	
115.15	111	filated by the person in the	e constantiy attended			
115.16		1103.7.1.3.1 Exemptio	n for voice evacuat	ion. Where no consta	ntly attended	
115.17		location exists, an autor	natic fire alarm syste	em providing a genera	al evacuation	
115.18		signal or an approved e	emergency voice/ala	rm communications	system is	
115.19		permitted.				
115.20	1103.7	'.2 Group E, general. A f	ire alarm system sha	all be installed in acc	ordance with	
115.20		ns 1103.7.2 through 1103.	-			
115.22		ant load of 50 or more.				
110.22	coup	and found of 00 of more.				
115.23	11	03.7.2.1 Exemption for s	single classroom. A	fire alarm system is	not required	
115.24	fo	r a building with a maxim	um area of 1,000 sq	uare feet (93 m ²) that	t contains a	

06/	/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516		
116.1	single classroom a	and is located no closer than 2	0 feet (15,240 mm)	from another		
116.2	building.					
116.3	1103.7.2.2 Initiat	ion. Initiation of the fire alarm	ı system shall be by	manual and		
116.4	automatic means.	Approved automatic fire deter	ctors shall be provid	ded in laundry		
116.5	rooms, boiler and	furnace rooms, mechanical ar	d electrical rooms,	shops,		
116.6	laboratories, kitch	ens, locker rooms, custodial c	losets, trash-collect	tion rooms,		
116.7	storage rooms, lou	inges, and similar areas.				
116.8	1103.7.2.2.1	Manual activation. The requir	ements for manual	fire alarm pull		
116.9	boxes can be	modified as follows:				
116.10		dings equipped protected throu				
116.11	automati	automatic fire sprinkler system or having an approved fire alarm system				
116.12	equipped	equipped with corridor smoke detection, manual fire alarm boxes are				
116.13	only requ	only required in the main office and in a custodial area.				
116.14	2. Where	e all corridors are protected by	an approved autom	atic fire alarm		
116.15	system h	aving smoke detection with ala	rm verification, mai	nual fire alarm		
116.16	boxes ar	e only required near exits serv	ing shops, chemistr	y and physics		
116.17	laborator	ries, boiler rooms, industrial tee	hnology and industr	ial arts rooms,		
116.18	kitchens	, custodian's offices, and main	-offices.			
116.19	1103.7.2.3 Travel	through adjoining rooms. V	Where the only mean	ns of egress		
116.20	travel from an inte	erior room or rooms having an	aggregate occupan	t load of more		
116.21	than ten occupant	s is through an adjoining or int	ervening room, aut	omatic smoke		
116.22	detectors shall be	installed throughout the comm	on atmosphere thro	ugh which the		
116.23	path of egress trav	vel passes.				

	06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
117.1	1103.7.2.3.1 Spr	inkler protection. In buildi	ngs that are protect	ed throughout
117.2	by an approved a	utomatic sprinkler system ins	stalled in accordance	e with Section
117.3	903.3.1.1, smoke	e detectors are not required in	n intervening or adj	oining rooms.
117.4	1103.7.2.4 Notificatio	on. Activation of the fire ala	rm system or autom	natic sprinkler
117.5	system shall initiate a	a general evacuation signal.		
117.6	1103.7.3 Group I, genera	al. A fire alarm system shall	be installed in acc	ordance with
117.7	Sections 907.2.6 through	907.2.6.4.2 in existing Grou	ap I occupancies.	
117.8	1103.7.4 Group R-1, gen	eral. A fire alarm system sh	nall be installed in a	accordance
117.9	with Sections 1103.7.4 thr	ough 1103.7.4.4.1 in existin	g Group R-1 occup	ancies where:
117.10	1. Any sleeping unit c	or dwelling unit is located tw	o or more stories al	bove the story
117.11	containing the lowest	t level of exit discharge.		
117.12	2. Any sleeping unit	or dwelling unit is located n	nore than one story	below the
117.13	highest level of exit c	lischarge of exits serving th	e dwelling unit.	
117.14	3. The building conta	ains 20 or more guest rooms	or dwelling units.	
117.15	4. The building is use	ed as a congregate living fac	cility, dormitory, co	onvent,
117.16	monastery, fraternity,	, sorority, group home, or sh	elter and has an oc	cupant load
117.17	of 20 or more.			
117.18	1103.7.4.1 Direct exit	ts to exterior. A fire alarm s	ystem is not require	d in buildings
117.19	that do not have interi	ior corridors serving guest ro	ooms and where eac	ch guest room
117.20	has an exit door open	ing directly to an exterior e	xit access that lead	s directly to
117.21	the exits.			
117.22	1103.7.4.2 Initiation	. Initiation of the fire alarm	system shall be by	automatic
117.23	means. Approved aut	tomatic fire detectors shall b	e provided in boile	er and furnace
117.24	rooms, shops, laundry	y rooms, mechanical and ele	ectrical rooms, tras	h-collection

	06/14/19	REVISOR SS/JU RD451	6			
118.1		rooms, storage rooms, gift shops, locker rooms, and similar areas. Automatic				
118.2		smoke detectors shall be provided in all common areas and interior corridors				
118.3		serving as required means of egress.				
118.4		1103.7.4.2.1 Sprinkler protection. System fire and smoke detectors are no				
118.5		required when an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system is installed				
118.6		in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1 903.3.1.2 and a manual fir				
118.7		alarm box is provided at a constantly attended location. When a constantly				
118.8		attended location is not provided the manual fire alarm box shall be provide	d			
118.9		at the main exit.				
118.10		1103.7.4.3 Notification. Activation of the fire alarm system or automatic sprinkle	er			
118.11		system shall initiate a general evacuation signal.				
118.12		1103.7.4.4 Guest room smoke alarms. Guest room smoke alarms required by				
118.13		Section 1103.8 shall not be connected to a fire alarm system.				
118.14		1103.7.4.4.1 Annunciation allowed. Connection of such alarms for annunciatio	'n			
118.15		is permitted.				
118.16	110	3.7.5 Group R-2, general. A fire alarm system shall be installed in accordance				
118.17		h Sections 1103.7.5 through 1103.7.5.3 in existing Group R-2 occupancies where	e:			
118.18		1. any sleeping unit or dwelling unit is located two or more stories above the stor	У			
118.19		containing the lowest level of exit discharge;				
118.20		2. any sleeping unit or dwelling unit is located more than one story below the				
118.21		highest level of exit discharge of exits serving the dwelling unit;				
118.22		3. the building contains more than 16 sleeping units or dwelling units; or				
110.22		en and e and and and and the steeping units of a woning units, of				
	7511.110	3 118				

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
119.1		4. the building is used as a con	gregate living fa	cility, dormitory, conven	t,
119.2		monastery, fraternity, sorority,	group home, or s	shelter and has an occupation	ant load
119.3		of 20 or more.			
119.4		1103.7.5.1 Direct exits to exten	rior. A fire alarm	system is not required in	buildings
119.5		that do not have interior corrid	lors serving gues	t rooms and where each	dwelling
119.6		unit has an exit door opening of	lirectly to an exte	erior exit access that lead	s directly
119.7		to the exits.			
119.8		1103.7.5.2 Initiation. Initiatio	n of the fire alarr	n system shall be by auto	omatic
119.9		means. Approved automatic fi	re detectors shall	be provided in boiler an	d furnace
119.10		rooms, shops, laundry rooms,	mechanical and e	electrical rooms, trash-co	llection
119.11		rooms, storage rooms, and sim	ilar areas. Auton	natic smoke detectors sha	all be
119.12		provided in all common areas	and interior corri	dors serving as required	means of
119.13		egress.			
119.14		1103.7.5.2.1 Sprinkler p	rotection. System	n fire and smoke detecto	rs are not
119.15		required when an approve	ed automatic fire-	extinguishing system is	installed
119.16		throughout the building.			
119.17		1103.7.5.3 Notification. Activ	ation of the fire al	arm system or automatic	sprinkler
119.18		system shall initiate a general	evacuation signat	l.	
119.19		1103.7.5.4 Dwelling unit smo	ke alarms. Dwe	lling unit smoke alarms i	required
119.20		by Section 1103.8 shall not be	connected to the	building fire alarm syste	em.
119.21		1103.7.5.4.1 Annunciatio	on allowed. Conr	nection of such alarms fo	r
119.22		annunciation is permitted.			
119.23	110	3.7.6 Audible alarms. Audible	alarm notificatio	n appliances shall be prov	vided and
119.24	sou	nd a distinctive sound that is no	t to be used for a	ny purpose other than that	t of a fire
119.25	alar	m. The audible alarm notification	on appliances sha	all provide a sound press	ure level

SS/JU

of 15 decibels (dBA) above the average ambient sound level or 5 dBA above the
maximum sound level having a duration of at least 60 seconds, whichever is greater,
in every occupied space within the building. The maximum sound pressure level for
audible alarm notification appliances shall be 110 dBA at the minimum hearing distance
from the audible appliance. Where the average ambient noise is greater than 105 dBA,
visible alarm notification appliances shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 72
and audible alarm notification appliances shall not be required.

120.8 **1103.7.6.1 Maximum sound pressure.** Fire alarm system audibility levels shall

not exceed 35 dB above the average ambient sound level described in Section

120.10 <u>907.5.2.1.1 or 35 dB above the peak ambient sound level. The maximum sound</u>

120.11 pressure level for audible alarm notification appliances shall be 110 dBA at the

120.12 minimum hearing distance from the audible appliance. Where the average ambient

noise is greater than 95 dBA, visible alarm notification appliances shall be provided

in accordance with NFPA 72 and audible alarm notification appliances shall not
 be required.

Subp. 8. **IFC section 1103.8.** IFC section 1103.8 is amended and sections added to read and its subsections are deleted entirely and replaced with the following:

120.18 **1103.8 Single- and multiple-station smoke alarms.** Single- and multiple-station smoke
120.19 alarms shall be installed in existing Group I-1 and R occupancies in accordance with Table
120.20 1103.8.

120.21

120.22

TABLE 1103.8

SMOKE ALARM REQUIREMENTS

120.23 120.24	Condition:	Location:	Power Supply:	Interconnection Required:
120.25	Existing	In hallways outside	If constructed on or after	No
120.26	buildings that do	sleeping rooms. In sleeping	8/1/1989, smoke alarms are	interconnection
120.27	not have any	rooms. On each level of the	required to be hard-wired	is required for

	06/14/19	REV	VISOR SS/J	U	RD4516
121.1 121.2 121.3 121.4 121.5	smoke alarms (same as new).	building and in basements. On ceiling or wall (less than 12 inches below ceiling). On center of ceiling above stairways.	If constructed before 8/1/1989, smoke alarms		battery-powered alarms.
121.6 121.7 121.8 121.9 121.10	Existing buildings (constructed on or after 8/1/1989).	In hallways outside sleeping rooms. On each level and in basements. On ceiling or wall (less than 12 inches below ceiling).	Smoke alarms are requ to be hard-wired (120 v	olt).	
121.11 121.12 121.13 121.14 121.15	Existing buildings (constructed before 8/1/1989).	In hallways outside sleeping rooms. On each level and in basements. On ceiling or wall (less than 12 inches below ceiling).	Smoke alarms can be battery-powered.		No interconnection is required.
121.16 121.17 121.18 121.19 121.20 121.21	—	Smoke alarms must be installed in same locations as originally installed.	Power supply must be same as the smoke alar being replaced.	ms	Interconnection must be provided if the smoke alarms being replaced were interconnected.
121.22	1103.8.1 Re	placement of smoke alarm	s. Single and multiple-s	statio	n smoke alarms
121.23	shall be repla	aced when:			
121.24	1. They	fail to respond to operabilit	y tests.		
121.25	2. They	exceed ten years from the d	ate of manufacture.		
121.26 121.27	Smoke alarn supply.	ns shall be replaced with sm	oke alarms having the s	ame	type of power
121.28	Subn 9 IF	C section 1103.9 1103.11.	FC section 1103 9 1103 i	is del	eted and replaced
121.20	-	g amended by adding a sect			eteu unu replueeu
101.00					tomotio
121.30		Protection of existing cooki g systems shall be provided t			
121.31 121.32	-	ent that produces grease-lade	-	-	• •
141.34	coming equipme	in mut produces 510050-1000	in supers in accordance	** 1 11	

06/14/19

SS/JU

122.1	7511.1104 SECTION 1104, MEANS OF EGRESS FOR EXISTING BUILDINGS.
122.2	Subpart 1. IFC section 1104.1. IFC section 1104.1 is amended and sections added to
122.3	read:
122.4	1104.1 General. Means of egress in existing buildings shall comply with the minimum
122.5	egress requirements when specified in Sections 1104.1 through 1104.23 1104.26.7.
122.6	1104.1.1 Occupant loads. The number of occupants shall be determined in accordance
122.7	with Section 1004.
122.8	1104.1.2 Egress width. The minimum required egress width shall be determined in
122.9	accordance with Section 1005.1.
122.10	1104.1.3 Ceiling height. The ceiling height in corridors shall be not less than 78 inches
122.11	(1,981 mm).
122.12	1104.1.4 Special exiting provisions for younger students. Rooms in Group E
122.13	occupancies used by preschool, kindergarten, first- or second-grade pupils, latchkey,
122.14	child care, early childhood family education, teen parent, or similar programs shall be
122.15	located as required by the Building Code.
122.16	[For text of subparts 2 and 3, see Minnesota Rules]
122.17	Subp. 4. IFC section 1104.5. IFC section 1104.5 is amended and sections added to
122.18	read:
122.19	1104.5 Illumination - general. Normal and emergency illumination of the means of egress
122.20	shall comply with Sections 1104.5.1 through 1104.5.3.
122.21	1104.5.1 Illumination required. The means of egress shall be illuminated at all times
122.22	that the building space served by the means of egress is occupied. Natural lighting in
122.23	the interior rooms or spaces can be used to satisfy this requirement during periods of
122.24	daylight.

7511.1104

	06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516		
123.1	1104.5.1.1 Grou	p U occupancies. Illumination	is not required in (Group U		
123.2	occupancies.					
123.3	1104.5.1.2 Aisle	accessways. Illumination is not	required for aisle	accessways.		
123.4	1104.5.1.3 Dwel	ling units and sleeping rooms.	Illumination is no	ot required for		
123.5	dwelling units an	nd sleeping rooms of Group I, R	-1, R-2, and R-3 o	occupancies.		
123.6	1104.5.2 Illuminatio	n level. Floors and other walkin	g surfaces within	the means of		
123.7	egress shall be illumi	nated according to Sections 110	4.5.2.1 and 1104.5	5.2.2:		
123.8	1104.5.2.1 Gene	ral. The means of egress illumin	nation level shall n	not be less than		
123.9	one foot-candle	(11 lux) at the floor level.				
123.10	1104.5.2.2 Asser	nbly performances. In assembl	ly occupancies, the	e illumination		
123.11	of the floors of e	of the floors of exit access shall be at least 0.2 foot-candle (2.2 lux) during periods				
123.12	of performances	of performances or projections involving directed light.				
123.13	1104.5.3 Illuminatio	n emergency power. The powe	r supply for mean	s of egress		
123.14	illumination shall nor	mally be provided by the premis	ses' electrical supp	ly. In the event		
123.15	of power supply failur	e, illumination shall be automatic	cally provided from	n an emergency		
123.16	system for the follow	ing occupancies where such occ	cupancies require t	two or more		
123.17	means of egress:					
123.18	1 Group A havir	g 50 or more occupants. Asseml	hly occupancies us	ed evelusively		
123.19	-	ship and having an occupant load	•	-		
123.20	to have emergen		1 01 1 0 35 than 500 a	ne not required		
125.20	to have emergen					
123.21	2. Group B build	ings three or more stories in hei	ght, buildings wit	h 100 or more		
123.22	occupants above	or below the level of exit discha	arge, or buildings	with 1,000 or		
123.23	more total occup	ants.				

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516	
124.1		3. Group E in interior stairs, co	orridors, windowless	areas with student	occupancy,	
124.2		shops, and laboratories.				
124.3		4. Group F having more than	100 occupants. Buildi	ngs used only duri	ng daylight	
124.4		hours that are provided with w	vindows for natural lig	ght are not require	d to have	
124.5		emergency illumination.				
124.6		5. Group I.				
124.7		6. Group M buildings greater t	han 3,000 square feet	(2,879 m ²) in gros	s sales area	
124.8		or exceeding one story in heig	ht.			
124.9		7. Group R-1. Where each gue	est room has direct ac	cess to the outside	of the	
124.10		building at grade, emergency	illumination is not rec	juired.		
124.11		8. Group R-2. Where each livir	ng unit has direct acces	ss to the outside of t	the building	
124.12		at grade, emergency illumination is not required.				
124.13		9. Group R-4. Where each sle	eping room has direct	access to the outs	ide of the	
124.14		building at ground level, emer	gency illumination is	not required.		
124.15	The	e emergency power system shal	l provide power for n	ot less than 30 mir	utes and	
124.16	con	sist of storage batteries, unit eq	uipment, or an on-site	generator. The ins	stallation of	
124.17	the	emergency power system shall	be in accordance with	h Section 604 120.	<u>3</u> .	
124.18	Sub	op. 5. IFC section 1104.6. IFC	section 1104.6 is am	ended and section	s added to	
124.19	read and	l its subsections are deleted ent	irely and replaced wit	h the following:		
124.20	1104.6 (Guards. Guards complying wit	h this section shall be	provided at the op	oen sides of	
124.21	means o	f egress that are more than 30 i	nches (762 mm) abov	e the floor or grad	e below.	
124.22	Exc	ception: Approved existing ope	en guards.			
124.23	110	4.6.1 Height of guards. Guard	s shall form a protect	ive barrier not less	than 42	
124.24	incl	hes (1,067 mm) high except for	the following existin	g guards:		
	7511 110		124			

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
125.1		1. Existing guards on the oper	side of stairs, whi	ch are permitted to	be not less
125.2		than 30 inches (760 mm) high			
125.3		2. Existing guards within dwe	lling units which a	are permitted to be a	not less than
125.4		36 inches (910 mm) high.			
125.5		3. Existing guards in assembly	areas.		
125.6		4. Existing guards on stairs an	d balconies of buil	dings designated as	s historic
125.7		structures, which are permitted	d to be not less tha	n 24 inches (610 m	m) high.
125.8	110	4.6.2 Opening limitations. Ope	en guards shall have	e balusters or ornam	ental patterns
125.9		h that a 6-inch (152 mm) diame	-		-
125.10	heig	ght of 34 inches (864 mm) exce	pt when one of the	e following conditio	ons exist:
125.11		1. At elevated walking surface	es for access to and	use of electrical, m	echanical, or
125.12		plumbing systems or equipmer	it, guards shall have	e balusters or be of se	olid materials
125.13		such that a sphere with a diame	eter of 21 inches (5	33 mm) cannot pass	s through any
125.14		opening.			
125.15		2. In occupancies in Group I-3	, F, H, or S, the cle	ar distance between	intermediate
125.16		rails measured at right angles	to the rails shall no	ot exceed 21 inches	(533 mm).
125.17	Sub	pp. 6. IFC section 1104.7. IFC	section 1104.7 is	amended and section	ons added to
125.18	read and	l its subsections are deleted enti-	rely and replaced	with the following:	
125.19	1104.7 I	Doors - general. Except where	modified by Section	on 1008.1.2 1010.1.2	2, doors shall
125.20	be of the	e side-hinged swing type. Door	s shall swing in the	e direction of egress	travel when
125.21	serving	an occupant load of 50 or more	persons. The minii	num width of each	door opening
125.22	shall be	sufficient for the occupant load the	hereof. Locks and l	atches shall comply	with Sections
125.23		• 1010.1.9 through 1008.1.11.4		1 5	

REVISOR SS/JU RD4516

126.1**1104.7.1 Size of doors.** Except where modified by this section, each required means126.2of egress door shall comply with the minimum dimensions specified herein. Doors126.3shall provide a clear width of not less than 28 inches (711 mm). Where this section126.4requires a minimum clear width of 28 inches (711 mm) and a door opening includes126.5two door leaves without a mullion, one leaf shall provide a clear opening width of 28126.6inches (711 mm). The maximum width of a swinging door leaf shall be 48 inches (1,219126.7mm) nominal. The height of doors shall not be less than 80 inches (2,032 mm).

- 126.8**1104.7.1.1 Closets.** Door openings to storage closets less than 10 square feet (0.93126.9m²) in area shall not be limited by the minimum width.
- 126.10**1104.7.1.2 Revolving doors.** Width of door leafs leaves in revolving doors shall126.11not be limited.
- 126.12**1104.7.1.3 Dwelling units.** Door openings within a dwelling unit are permitted to126.13be 78 inches (1,981 mm) in height.
- 126.14**1104.7.1.4 Small rooms.** Exit access doors serving a room not larger than 70126.15square feet (6.5 m^2) are permitted to be 24 inches (610 mm) in door width.

126.16**1104.7.1.5 Health care facilities.** The minimum clear width for doors in the means126.17of egress from hospitals; nursing homes; limited care facilities; psychiatric hospital126.18sleeping rooms; and diagnostic and treatment areas, such as x-ray, surgery, or126.19physical therapy, shall be not less than 32 inches (810 mm) wide. Existing 34-inch126.20(865 mm) doors shall be permitted. Existing 28-inch (710 mm) corridor doors in126.21facilities where the fire plans do not require evacuation by bed, gurney, or126.22wheelchair shall be permitted.

126.23 Subp. 7. **IFC section 1104.10.** IFC section 1104.10 is and subsection 1104.10.1 are 126.24 amended and sections added to read:

1104.10 Stair dimensions for existing stairs. Existing stairs in buildings shall be permitted
to remain if the rise does not exceed 8.25 inches (210 mm) and the run is not less than 9
inches (229 mm). Existing stairs are permitted to have a minimum width of 36 inches (914
mm) but not less than the width required for the number of occupants served as determined
by Section 1005.1. Existing stairs can be rebuilt.

- 1104.10.1 Stair dimensions for replacement stairs. The replacement of an existing
 stairway in a structure shall not be required to comply with the new stairway
 requirements of Section 1009 1011 where the existing space and construction will not
 allow a reduction in pitch or slope.
- 127.10

[For text of subpart 8, see Minnesota Rules]

127.11 Subp. 9. **IFC section 1104.16.** IFC section 1104.16 is amended and sections added 127.12 to read and its subsections are deleted in their entirety and replaced with the following:

127.13 **1104.16 Fire escape stairs.** Fire escape stairs shall comply with Sections 1104.16.1 through127.14 1104.16.7.

1104.16.1 Existing means of egress. Fire escape stairs shall be permitted in existing
buildings but shall not constitute more than 50 percent of the required exit capacity.

1104.16.2 Protection of openings. Openings within 10 feet (3,048 mm) of fire escape
 stairs shall be protected by fire assemblies having a minimum 3/4-hour fire-resistance
 rating. In buildings equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system,
 opening protection is not required.

1104.16.3 Dimensions. Fire escape stairs shall meet the minimum width, capacity,
riser height, and tread depth as specified in Table 1104.16.

1104.16.4 Access. Access to a fire escape from a corridor shall not be through an
intervening room. Access to a fire escape stair shall be from a door or window meeting
the criteria of Section 1005.3.2. Access to a fire escape stair shall be directly to a

128.1	balcony, landing, or platform. These shall be no higher than the floor or windowsill				
128.2	level and no lower than 8 inches (203 mm) below the floor level or 18 inches (457 mm)				
128.3	below the windowsill.				
128.4	1104.16.5 Materials and s	strength. Components of fire es	cape stairs shall be constructed		
128.5	of noncombustible materi	als.			
128.6	Fire escape stairs and balo	conies shall support the dead lo	ad plus a live load of not less		
128.7	than 100 pounds per squa	re foot (4.78 kN/m ²). Fire esca	pe stairs and balconies shall		
128.8	be provided with a top an	d intermediate handrail on each	h side.		
128.9	The fire code official is au	thorized to require testing or o	ther satisfactory evidence that		
128.10	an existing fire escape sta	an existing fire escape stair meets the requirements of this section.			
128.11	1104.16.6 Termination. The lowest balcony shall not be more than 18 feet (5,486 mm)				
128.12	from the ground. Fire escape stairs shall extend to the ground or be provided with				
128.13	counterbalanced stairs reaching the ground. For fire escape stairs serving ten or fewer				
128.14	occupants, an approved fire escape ladder is allowed to serve as the termination for				
128.15	fire escape stairs.				
128.16	1104.16.7 Maintenance. Fire escapes shall be kept clear and unobstructed at all times				
128.17	and shall be maintained in	n good working order.			
128.18	TABLE 1104.16				
128.19	19 DIMENSIONS FOR EXISTING FIRE ESCAPE STAIRS				
128.20	Feature:	Serving More Than 10	Serving 10 or Fewer		
128.21		Occupants	Occupants		
128.22	Minimum Width	22 inches	18 inches		
128.23	Maximum Height of Risers	9 inches	12 inches		
128.24	Minimum Tread Depth	9 inches	6 inches		
	7511.1104	128			

REVISOR SS/JU RD4516

06/14/19

129.1	Subp. 10. IFC section 1104.17. IFC section 1104.17 is amended and sections added
129.2	to read and its subsections are deleted entirely and replaced with the following:
129.3	1104.17 Corridors. Corridors and the openings therein shall provide an effective barrier
129.4	to resist the movement of smoke. Corridors, common path of travel, and travel distance
129.5	shall comply with Sections 1104.17.1 through 1104.17.4.2 1104.17.4.1. Corridors complying
129.6	with Section <u>1018.1</u> 1020.1 need not be fire-resistance rated.
129.7	1104.17.1 Construction. Corridors shall be fire-resistance rated in accordance with
129.8	this section and Table 1104.17.1. Existing walls surfaced with wood lath and plaster
129.9	in good condition or 1/2-inch gypsum wallboard are acceptable for corridor walls and
129.10	ceilings. Where Table 1104.17.1 allows a sprinkler system in lieu of fire-resistance-rated
129.11	construction, the building shall be protected throughout with an automatic sprinkler
129.12	system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2.

1104.17.1.1 Existing places of religious worship. In Group A occupancies used 129.13 as places of religious worship, existing corridor walls, ceilings, and opening 129.14 protection not in compliance with Section 1104.17.1 may be continued when such 129.15 buildings are protected with an approved automatic fire alarm system. The fire 129.16 alarm system shall include automatic smoke detection throughout the exit system 129.17 and approved detection in all boiler rooms, furnace rooms, mechanical rooms, and 129.18 storage rooms. 129.19

1104.17.1.2 Existing Group B occupancies. In office areas of Group B 129.20 occupancies not exceeding 10,000 square feet (929 m²) in size, existing corridor 129.21 walls, ceilings, and opening protection not in compliance with Section 1104.17.1 129.22 may be continued when such buildings are protected with an approved automatic 129.23 fire alarm system. The fire alarm system shall include automatic smoke detection 129.24 throughout the exit system and approved detection in all boiler rooms, furnace 129.25 rooms, mechanical rooms, and storage rooms. 129.26

	06/14/19	RE	EVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
130.1		1104.17.1.3 Existing Group E occ	cupancies. In Group	E occupancies, ex	tisting
130.2		corridor walls, ceilings, and openin	ng protection not in	compliance with S	ection
130.3		1104.17.1 may be continued when	such buildings are p	protected with an ap	pproved
130.4		automatic fire alarm system that is	monitored by a cen	tral, proprietary, or	remote
130.5		station service. The fire alarm syste	em shall include aut	omatic smoke dete	ection
130.6		throughout the exit system and app	proved detection in a	ll rooms and areas	other

than classrooms and offices.

130.8

130.7

TABLE 1104.17.1

130.9

CORRIDOR FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING

130.10	Occupancy	Occupant Load	Required Fire-Resistance Rating (hour	
130.11 130.12		Served by Corridor	Without sprinkler system	With sprinkler system
130.13	A, B, E, F, H, M, S, U	Greater than 30	1	0
130.14 130.15	Ι	Greater than 10	1 (see Section 1104.17.2.3)	0
130.16	R	Greater than 10	1	0

130.17 **1104.17.2 Corridor openings.** Openings into corridors shall comply with Sections 130.18 1104.17.2.1 through 1104.17.2.3.

130.19**1104.17.2.1 Doors.** Doors opening into corridors required by Table 1104.17.1 to130.20be fire-resistance rated shall be protected by 20-minute fire assemblies or solid130.21wood doors not less than 1-3/4 inches (45 mm) thick. Where the existing frame130.22will not accommodate the 1-3/4 inches (45 mm) thick door, a 1-3/8 inches (35130.23mm) thick solid bonded wood core door or equivalent insulated steel door shall130.24be permitted. Doors shall be self-closing or automatic-closing by smoke detection.

130.25**1104.17.2.2 Other openings.** Openings with fixed wired glass set in steel frames130.26are permitted for corridor walls and ceilings. Transoms, louvers, and openings

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
131.1		other than doors from corric	lors to rooms shall b	e automatic-closing	g by smoke
131.2		detection or shall be covered	d with a minimum o	f 3/4-inch (19 mm)	gypsum
131.3		wallboard or equivalent mat	terial on the room sid	de.	
131.4		1104.17.2.3 Existing Grou	-		
131.5		and patient room doors in Gi			_
131.6		I-3 corridor doors need not	be fire-resistance rat	ed or self-closing w	here smoke
131.7		barriers are provided in acco	ordance with the Bui	ilding Code or NFP.	A 101.
131.8	110	4.17.3 Corridor width. The	minimum corridor v	vidth shall be in acc	cordance with
131.9	Sec	tions 1104.17.3.1 through 11	04.17.3.2.		
		1104 18 2 1 36		• 1 • 1.1 1 111	1, • 1
131.10		1104.17.3.1 Minimum widt			
131.11		by the occupant load calcula	ations in Section 100	5.3 but not less that	n 36 inches.
131.12		1104.17.3.2 Minimum widt	th in mechanical are	e as. The minimum c	corridor width
131.13		is allowed to be reduced to 2	24 inches (610 mm)	for spaces providin	g access to
131.14		electrical, mechanical, or pl	umbing systems.		
131.15	110	4.17.4 Dead ends. Where me	ore than one exit or e	exit access doorway	v is required,
131.16	the	exit access shall be arranged	such that dead ends	do not exceed the lin	mits specified
131.17	in S	ections Section 1104.17.4.1	through 1104.17.4.2	and Table 1104.17.	.4.
131.18		1104.17.4.1 Wide corridor	s and dead-end pro	visions. A dead-en	d passageway
131.19		or corridor shall not be limit	ted in length where t	he length of the dea	ad-end
131.20		passageway or corridor is le	-	-	
131.21		passageway or corridor.			
131.22		Т	ABLE 1104.17.4		
131.23	COMM	ON PATH, DEAD-END, A	ND TRAVEL DIST.	ANCE LIMITS (b	y occupancy)

Occupancy	Common	Path Limit		Dead-End Corridor Limit				
	Unspr (feet)	Spr (feet)	Unspr (feet)	Spr (feet)	Unspr (feet)	Spr (feet)		
Group A	20/75 ^a	20/75 ^a	20 ^b	20 ^b	200	250		
Group B	75	100	50	50	200	300		
Group E	75	75	50	50	200	250		
Groups F-1, S-1 ^d	75	100	50	50	200	250		
Groups F-2, S-2 ^d	75	100	50	50	300	400		
Group H-1	25	25	0	0	75	75		
Group H-2	50	100	0	0	75	100		
Group H-3	50	100	20	20	100	150		
Group H-4	75	75	20	20	150	175		
Group H-5	75	75	20	50	150	200		
Group I-1	75	75	20	20	200	250		
Group I-2 (Health Care)	N/R	N/R	N/R	N/R	150	200 ^c		
Group I-3	100	100	N/R	N/R	150 ^c	200 ^c		
Group I-4 (Day Care)	<u>N/R_75</u>	<u>N/R_100</u>	20	20	200	250		
Group M (Covered Mall)	75	100	50	50	200	400		
Group M (Mercantile)	75	100	50	50	200	250		
Group R-1 (Hotels)	75	75	50	50	200	250		
Group R-2 (Apart- ments)	75	75<u>125</u>	50	50	200	250		

	06/14/19			REVISOR		SS/JU	RD4516
133.1 133.2	Groups R-3, R-4	N/R	N/R	N/R	N/R	N/R	N/R
133.3	Group U	75	100	20	50	300	400
133.4	"Unspr" mear	ns unsprinkle	ered and "Spi	r" means sprin	nklered.		
133.5	For SI: 1 foot	z = 304.8 mm	1.				
133.6	^a 20 feet for c	common path	n serving mo	re than 50 per	rsons; 75 feet	t for common	path serving
133.7	50 or fewer p	ersons.					
133.8	^{b.} See Section	1 024.9.5<u>1(</u>)29.9.5 for de	ead-end aisles	s in Group A	occupancies	
133.9	^{c.} This dimen	sion is for th	e total travel	distance, ass	uming increr	mental portion	ns have fully
133.10	utilized their	allowable ma	aximums. Fo	r travel distan	ice within the	e room, and fi	rom the room
133.11	exit access do	por to the exi	it, see the app	propriate occu	pancy chapt	er.	
133.12	^d . See the International Building Code for special requirements on spacing of doors in aircraft						
133.13	hangers.						
133.14	N/R = No requirements.						
133.15	Subp. 10	a. IFC sect	<u>ion 1104.18.</u>	IFC section	1104.18 is de	eleted.	
133.16	Subp. 11	. IFC section	on 1104.18 1	<u>104.19</u> . IFC s	section 1104	.18 1104.19 i	s amended to
133.17	read:						
133.18	1104.18 <u>1104</u>	. <u>19</u> Exit acc	ess travel di	stance. Exits	shall be loca	ated so that th	e maximum
133.19	length of exit access travel, measured from the most remote point to an approved exterior						
133.20	exit, vertical	exit enclosur	re, horizontal	exit, or exit j	passageway a	along the nati	ural and
133.21	unobstructed	path of egree	ss travel, doe	es not exceed	the distances	given in Tab	le 1104.17.4.

133.22 Subp. 12. IFC section <u>1104.19</u> <u>1104.20</u>. IFC section <u>1104.19</u> <u>1104.20</u> is amended to
133.23 read:

7511.1104

134.1 <u>1104.19</u> <u>1104.20</u> Common path of egress travel. The common path of egress travel shall
134.2 not exceed the distances given in Table 1104.17.4.

Subp. 13. IFC section 1104.20 1104.21. IFC section 1104.20 1104.21 is amended to
read:

134.5 <u>1104.20 1104.21</u> Stairway discharge identification. A stairway in an exit enclosure that
134.6 continues below the level of exit discharge shall be arranged and marked to make the
134.7 direction of egress to a public way readily identifiable. Stairs that continue one-half story
134.8 beyond the level of exit discharge need not be provided with barriers where the exit discharge
134.9 is obvious.

Subp. 14. IFC section 1104.21 1104.22. IFC section 1104.21 1104.22 is amended to
read:

134.12 <u>1104.21</u> <u>1104.22</u> Exterior stairway protection. Exterior exit stairs shall be separated from
134.13 the interior of the building as required in Section <u>1026.6</u> <u>1027.6</u>.

 134.14
 Subp. 15. IFC section 1104.22 1104.23. IFC section 1104.22 1104.23 is amended

 134.15
 and sections added to read:

134.16 <u>1104.22</u> <u>1104.23</u> Minimum aisle width. The minimum clear width of aisles and aisle
134.17 accessways shall be in accordance with this section and Table <u>1104.22</u> <u>1104.23</u>.

134.18 1104.22.1 1104.23.1 Aisle and aisle accessway width. Aisles and aisle accessway
134.19 widths shall be as determined by the occupant load calculations in Section 1005.3, but
134.20 not less than the widths shown in Table 1104.22 1104.23.

134.21 **TABLE 1104.22 1104.23**

134.22 MINIMUM AISLE AND AISLE ACCESSWAY WIDTHS

7511.1104

RD4516

SS/JU

135.1	Condition	Minimum Width (in inches)
135.2 135.3	Aisle accessways serving seating areas having 50 or fewer seats, tables, or desks	24 inches (610 mm)
135.4 135.5	Aisle accessways serving seating areas more than 50 seats, tables, or desks	30 inches (760 mm)
35.6	Aisle accessways serving employee areas only	24 inches (610 mm)
35.7 35.8	Level or ramped aisles having seating on each side and serving 50 or fewer seats	36 inches (914 mm)
5.9 5.10	Level or ramped aisles having seating on each side and serving more than 50 seats	42 inches (1,067 mm)
5.11 5.12	Level or ramped aisles having seating on one side and serving 60 or fewer seats	30 inches (760 mm)
5.13 5.14	Level or ramped aisles having seating on one side and serving more than 60 seats	36 inches (914 mm)
5.15 5.16	Aisle stairs having seating on each side and serving 50 or fewer seats	36 inches (914 mm)
5.17 5.18	Aisle stairs having seating on each side and serving more than 50 seats	42 inches (1,067 mm)
.19 .20	Aisle stairs having seating on one side and serving 60 or fewer seats	30 inches (760 mm)
.21 .22	Aisle stairs having seating on one side and serving more than 60 seats	36 inches (914 mm)
.23 .24	Aisle stair - distance between seating and aisle handrail or guard when the aisle is subdivided	20 inches (508 mm)

135.25 Subp. 16. **IFC section <u>1104.23</u> <u>1104.24</u>**. IFC section <u>1104.23</u> <u>1104.24</u> is amended to 135.26 read:

135.27 1104.23 1104.24 Stairway floor number signs. Existing stairs shall be marked in accordance
135.28 with Section 1022.9 1023.9.

135.29 Subp. 17. **IFC section 1104.24 1104.25.** IFC section **1104.24** 1104.25 is amended

135.30 and sections added to read:

7511.1104

	06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
136.1	1104.2 4 <u>1104.25</u> Number of means	s of egress or exits. T	The number of means	of egress
136.2	doors or exits from a room, area, story, or building shall be in accordance with Sections			
136.3	$\frac{1104.24.1}{1104.25.1}$ through $\frac{1104.24.4}{1104.25.4}$ and Table $\frac{1104.24}{1104.25}$.			
136.4	Where two or more means of egress	s doors or exits are red	quired from a room o	or area, such
136.5	doors shall be separated from each of	other by a distance no	t less than one-third	of the length
136.6	of the maximum overall diagonal di	mension of the area s	erved.	
136.7	1104.24.1<u>1104.25.1</u> Number I	based on capacity. Ty	wo means of egress d	loors or exits
136.8	are required from rooms, areas	, stories, or buildings	when the number of	occupants
136.9	exceeds the values shown in Ta	ble 1104.24 <u>1104.25</u> .		
136.10	1104.24.1.1 1104.25.1.1 D	ormitories. Dormitor	ry sleeping rooms ha	ving an exit
136.11	doorway direct to the exter	ior are not required to	have a second exit of	or exit access
136.12	doorway provided that:			
136.13	a. the room has 16 or	fewer occupants;		
136.14	b. the travel distance f	rom any point in the r	oom to the exit doory	way does not
136.15	exceed 30 feet;			
136.16	c. the room is not loca	ated more than two sto	ories above grade;	
136.17	d. the room is not loca	ated on a level below	grade; and	
136.18	e. the room is provided	d with an emergency e	scape window in acc	ordance with
136.19	Sections <u>1029.2</u> 1030.2 through <u>1029.5</u> 1030.5 and the escape window is			
136.20	separated from the exit	doorway in accordance	ce with Section 1015.	2.1 <u>1007.1.1</u> .
136.21	1104.24.2 1104.25.2 Three egr	ess doors or exits re	quired. Three means	s of egress
136.22	doors or exits are required from	n rooms, areas, stories	s, or buildings when	the number
136.23	of occupants exceeds 501 500	persons.		
	7511.1104	136		

U RD4516				
1104.24.3 1104.25.3 Four egress doors or exits required. Four means of egress doors				
en the number of				
aboratories containing				
square feet (93 m^2) in				
square reet (95 m) m				
ED ^a				
Occupants				
ccupants				
cupants				
)4.23.1.1<u>1104.25.1.1</u>)				
of occupants exceeds				
the number listed in the table.				
1104 is amended and				
 Subp. 18. IFC section 1104.25 1104.26. IFC section 1104.25 1104 is amended and sections added by adding section 1104.26 and subsections to read: 				
1104.25 1104.26 Escape windows. In Group R and Group I-1 occupancies, escape windows				
shall be provided, installed, and maintained in rooms used for sleeping below the fourth				
story. A readily accessible escape window shall be provided from basement levels occupied				
as a licensed family or group family child care home. Escape windows shall be in accordance				
² 1104.25.1 1104.26.1 Escape windows not required. Emergency escape windows are				
not required for the following conditions:				
of the building.				

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
138.1	2. In d	wellings and struct	cures constructed prior	to July 1, 1972, prov	vided they are
138.2	not lic	not licensed by Minnesota or used for transient lodging.			
138.3	3. If th	ne building is prote	cted throughout by an a	approved, automatic	e sprinkler
138.4	systen	n installed in accord	dance with Section 903	<u>3</u> .	
138.5	4. Froi	n rooms of existing	buildings having two s	eparate means of esc	ape, provided
138.6	that th	e means of escape a	are independent of each	other and they pass	through only
138.7	one ac	ljacent nonlockable	e room or area.		
138.8	5. In C	Froup R hotels or n	notels constructed prior	to April 11, 1983.	
138.9	1104.25.2	<u>1104.26.2</u> Minimu	m size and dimension	s. Escape window c	penings shall
138.10	have a min	imum net clear ope	ning area of 4.5 square	feet (648 square incl	nes). Opening
138.11	height and width dimensions shall not be less than 20 inches.				
138.12	1104.25.3	<u>1104.26.3</u> Maximu	ım height from floor.	The maximum heigl	ht from the
138.13	floor to the window sill opening shall not exceed 48 inches.				
138.14	1104.25. 4	1104.26.4 Emerge	ncy escape windows u	nder decks and po	rches.
138.15	Emergency	v escape windows a	are allowed to be install	led under decks and	porches
138.16	provided the location of the deck allows the emergency escape window to be fully				
138.17	opened and provides a path not less than 36 inches in height to a yard or court.				
138.18	1104.25.5	<u>1104.26.5</u> Window	wells. An escape wind	low opening with a	finished sill
138.19	height belo	w the adjacent gro	und level shall be prov	ided with a window	well in
138.20	accordance	with Sections 110	4.25.5 <u>1104.26.5.1</u> thro	ough 1104.25.5.2<u>11</u>	04.26.5.2.
138.21	1104.2	2 5.5.1 1104.26.5.1	Minimum size. The m	inimum horizontal a	area of the
138.22	windo	w well shall be 9 so	quare feet, with a minin	num dimension of 3	6 inches. The
138.23	area o	f the window well	shall allow the emerger	ncy escape and rescu	ue opening to
138.24	be full	ly opened.			

RD4516

1104.25.5.2 1104.26.5.2 Ladders or steps. Window wells with a vertical depth 139.1 of more than 44 inches shall be equipped with an approved permanently affixed 139.2 139.3 ladder or steps. Ladders or rungs shall have an inside width of at least 12 inches, shall project at least 3 inches from the wall and shall be spaced not more than 18 139.4 inches on center vertically for the full height of the window well. The ladder or 139.5 steps shall not encroach into the required dimensions of the window well by more 139.6 than 6 inches. The ladder or steps shall not be obstructed by the emergency escape 139.7 and rescue opening. Ladders or steps required by this section are exempt from the 139.8 stairway requirements of Section 1009 Sections 1011 and 1104.10 through 1104.13. 139.9

139.10 **1104.26.6 Replacement windows for emergency escape and rescue openings.** The

replacement of windows provided for emergency escape and egress in Group R-2 and

139.12R-3 occupancies regulated by the International Building Code or in one- and two-family

dwellings and townhouses regulated by the International Residential Code shall be

139.14 exempt from the minimum opening size and maximum sill height requirements of the

- 139.15 International Building Code or International Residential Code, respectively, where all
- 139.16 of the following conditions are met:
- 139.17 1. the replacement window is the manufacturer's largest standard size window that
- 139.18 will fit within the existing frame or existing rough opening. The replacement
- 139.19 window shall be the same operating style as the existing window or a style that
- 139.20 provides for an equal or greater window opening area than the existing window;
- 139.21 and
- 139.22 2. the replacement of the window is not part of a change of occupancy.

139.23 **1104.26.6.1 Licensed facilities.** Required windows in rooms of care facilities

139.24 licensed or registered by the state of Minnesota shall comply with the provisions

139.25 of Section 1104.26.6 or Sections 1104.26.2 and 1104.26.3, whichever is more

139.26 restrictive.

7511.1104

	06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
140.1	1104.26.7 Operational constrain	ts. Window openir	ng control devices co	omplying with
140.2	ASTM F 2090 shall be permitted	for use on window	s required to provid	le emergency
140.3	escape and rescue openings.			

140.4 **7511.1106 [Renumbered 7511.1105]**

140.5 7511.1106 7511.1105 SECTION 1106 1105, SEPARATION OF OCCUPANCIES 140.6 AND HAZARDOUS AREAS.

IFC chapter 11 is amended by adding section 1106 to read section 1105 and all
subsections are deleted and replaced with the following:

140.9 1106.1 1105.1 General. Mixed occupancies within the same building and hazardous areas
140.10 shall be separated in accordance with Sections 1106.2 1105.2 through 1106.3.2.1 1105.3.2.1.

140.11 1106.2 1105.2 Occupancy separations. Occupancy separations shall be provided in buildings
140.12 containing Group I and Group R occupancies as specified in Sections 1106.2.1 1105.2.1
140.13 through 1106.2.3 1105.2.3.1. These separations shall be constructed and maintained in
140.14 accordance with the Building Code. Existing wood lath and plaster in good condition or
140.15 1/2-inch (12.7 mm) gypsum wallboard is acceptable where one-hour occupancy separations
140.16 are required.

140.17 1106.2.1 1105.2.1 Door openings. Where one-hour fire-resistant construction is
required, openings shall be protected by listed fire doors, insulated steel doors, 1-3/8-inch
thick (35 mm) or 1-3/4-inch thick (45 mm) solid wood doors, or fixed wired glass set
in steel frames. Doors shall be self-closing or automatic-closing by smoke detection.

140.21**1106.2.2 1105.2.2 Group I-1 and Group I-2 occupancies.** Group I-1 and Group I-2140.22occupancies shall be separated from other occupancies as specified in the Building140.23Code.

140.24 1106.2.3 <u>1105.2.3</u> Group I-3 occupancies. Group I-3 occupancies shall be separated
 140.25 from other occupancies as specified in the Building Code.

06	6/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516		
141.1	1106.2.3.1 <u>1105.2.3.1</u> Grou	p I-3 compliance o	ptions. Occupancy	separations		
141.2	need not be provided for Group I-3 occupancies in the following conditions:					
141.3	1. In buildings that are	protected throughou	t by an approved a	utomatic		
141.4	sprinkler system, one-h	nour fire-resistance-r	ated construction is	s permitted.		
141.5	2. In buildings that are	protected throughout	t by an approved a	utomatic		
141.6	sprinkler system, open					
				-		
141.7	I-3 and adjacent occupa	-				
141.8	such openings are not r		19 mm) above the	floor and are		
141.9	provided with a metal of	cover or door.				
141.10	1106.2.4<u>1105.2.4</u> Group R occu	Ipancies. Group R oc	cupancies and the e	exits therefrom		
141.11	shall be separated from Group A	A, B, M, S, and U oc	cupancies by at leas	st one-hour		
141.12	2 fire-resistance-rated construction. Group R occupancies shall be separated from all					
141.13	other occupancies as specified in the Building Code.					
141.14 1106.2.4.1 1105.2.4.1 Group R compliance options. Occupancy separations need						
141.15						
141.17	1. In baildings that and		4 lass and an annual a			
141.16						
141.17	sprinkler system, one-h	nour occupancy sepa	rations need not be	provided.		
141.18	2. An occupancy separa	tion need not be prov	ided between Grou	p A and Group		
141.19	R occupancies if the building is provided with a fire alarm system having					
141.20	automatic smoke detection throughout the Group A occupancy.					
141.21	3. Fire-resistance-rated	opening protection	need not be provid	ed between		
141.22	Group A and Group R of		-			
141.23		-		-		
141.24	sprinkler system.					

06/14/19 REVISOR SS/JU RD4516 4. An occupancy separation need not be provided where two or more 142.1 occupancies occur in the same building or structure and are so intermingled 142.2 that separations are impracticable provided that the exit provisions and 142.3 protection requirements for the more restrictive occupancy are provided. 142.4 142.5 5. An occupancy separation need not be provided between a Group R-3 occupancy with sleeping accommodations for ten or fewer persons and Group 142.6 B or Group M occupancies which are accessory if interconnected smoke 142.7 alarms are provided. At least one smoke alarm shall be located in the Group 142.8 B or Group M occupancy and additional alarms may be needed in accordance 142.9 with manufacturer's instructions. Smoke alarms in the sleeping areas shall be 142.10 located as specified in Section 1103.8 and shall be audible in all sleeping 142.11 142.12 areas. 1106.3 1105.3 Incidental use areas. Incidental use areas shall be separated from the rest 142.13

142.15 Trools_<u>110015</u> Increased areas: increased as a use areas shall be separated from the rest 142.14 of the building in accordance with this section. Incidental use areas are defined as shops, 142.15 laboratories containing hazardous materials, storage rooms exceeding 100 square feet in 142.16 size, laundry rooms exceeding 100 square feet in size, and rooms containing boilers or 142.17 central heating plants where the largest piece of fuel equipment exceeds 400,000 Btu per 142.18 hour input.

142.19 1106.3.1 1105.3.1 Separation required. Incidental use areas in Groups A, B, E, F, H,
142.20 I, M, R-1, R-2, and S occupancies shall be separated from the rest of the building by
142.21 not less than a one-hour fire barrier. Existing wood lath and plaster in good condition
142.22 or 1/2-inch (12.7 mm) gypsum wallboard is acceptable where one-hour fire barriers
142.23 are required. Storage rooms need not be separated in Groups F, M, or S occupancies.
142.24 1105.3.2 Sprinkler protection in lieu of separation. Incidental use areas in

Groups A, B, E, F, H, M, and S occupancies need not be separated when the incidental use area is protected with automatic sprinklers.

7511.1106 7511.1105

143.1	1106.3.2.1 1105.3.2.1 Groups I and R occupancies. Incidental use areas in Groups
143.2	I and R occupancies need not be separated when the incidental use area is protected
143.3	with automatic sprinklers and the construction of such areas is capable of resisting
143.4	the passage of smoke. Doors to such areas shall be a minimum of one-hour
143.5	fire-rated, solid-core wood doors or insulated steel doors. Doors shall be self-closing
143.6	or automatic-closing by smoke detection.
143.7	7511.1203 SECTION 1203, EMERGENCY AND STANDBY POWER SYSTEMS.
143.8	IFC section 1203.2.14 is amended to read:
143.9	1203.2.14 Means of egress illumination. Emergency power shall be provided for
143.10	means of egress illumination in accordance with Sections 1008.3 and 1104.5.3.
143.11	7511.1204 SECTION 1204, SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC POWER SYSTEMS.
143.12	Subpart 1. IFC section 1204.1 IFC section 1204.1 is amended and subsections are
143.13	added to read:
143.14	1204.1 General. Solar energy systems shall be installed in accordance with Sections 1204.1
143.15	through 1204.6 and the Building Code.
143.16	Exception: Buildings regulated by Minnesota Rules, chapter 1309, the Minnesota
143.17	Residential Code.
143.18	1204.1.1 Minnesota Electrical Code. The electrical portion of solar PV systems shall
143.19	be installed in accordance with the Minnesota Electrical Code.
143.20	1204.1.2 Roof access points. Roof access points shall meet all the following criteria.
143.21	1. Roof access points shall be located where fire departments have ground access.
143.22	2. Roof access points shall be located in areas that do not require the placement
143.23	of fire department ground ladders over openings such as windows or doors.
143.24	3. Roof access points shall be located at strong points of building construction.
	7511.1204 143

REVISOR

SS/JU

RD4516

06/14/19

	06/14/19	R	EVISOR	SS/JU RD4516		
144.1		4. Roof access points shall be in lo	ocations where the ac	cess point does not conflict		
144.2		with overhead obstructions such as tree limbs, wires, or signs.				
144.3		5. Each roof access point shall be provided with a landing on the roof side not less				
144.4		than 6 feet in each direction. The	landing shall be free	and clear of obstructions		
144.5		such as vent pipes, conduit, and n	nechanical and electr	ical equipment.		
144.6		6. Roof access point landings on 1	roofs with slopes gre	ater than 2 units vertical in		
144.7		12 units horizontal (2:12) shall be	e positioned with dire	ect access to a pathway to		
144.8		ridge.				
144.9		7. Each solar array or grouping of	f arrays shall have no	ot less than two roof access		
144.10		points spaced not closer than 1/3	the diagonal dimensi	on of the array or arrays		
144.11		served.				
144.12	Sub	p. 2. IFC section 1204.2. IFC sec	ction 1204.2 and its s	subsections are entirely		
144.13	deleted a	and replaced with the following:				
144.14	<u>1204.2</u> A	Access and pathways. Roof access	s, pathways, and space	cing requirements shall be		
144.15	provided in accordance with Sections 1204.2.1 through 1204.3.3. Pathways shall be over					
144.16	areas capable of supporting firefighters accessing the roof. Pathways shall be located in					
144.17	areas without obstructions such as vent pipes, conduit, and mechanical and electrical					
144.18	equipment.					
144.19	Exc	eptions:				
144.20	<u>1. D</u>	Detached, nonhabitable Group U st	ructures including, b	ut not limited to, detached		
144.21	garages serving Group R-3 buildings, parking shade structures, carports, solar trellises,					
144.22	and similar structures.					
144.23	<u>2. R</u>	coof access, pathways, and spacing	requirements need r	not be provided where the		
144.24	fire	code official has determined that r	cooftop operations with	ill not be employed.		
	7511.1204	1	144			

06/14/19

REVISOR

SS/JU

145.1	1204.2.1 Solar photovoltaic system for roof slopes greater than 2 units vertical in
145.2	12 units horizontal (2:12). Solar photovoltaic systems for buildings with roof slopes
145.3	greater than 2 units vertical in 12 units horizontal (2:12) shall comply with Sections
145.4	1204.2.1.1 through 1204.2.1.3.
145.5	1204.2.1.1 Pathways to ridge. Not fewer than two 36-inch wide pathways on
145.6	separate roof planes, from the lowest roof edge to ridge, shall be provided on all
145.7	buildings. Pathways shall be provided at intervals not greater than 150 feet
145.8	throughout the length and width of the roof. Not fewer than one pathway shall be
145.9	provided on the street or driveway side, or fire-department-access side of the roof.
145.10	For each roof plane with a photovoltaic array, not fewer than one 36-inch wide
145.11	pathway from lowest roof edge to ridge shall be provided on the same roof plane
145.12	as the photovoltaic array, on an adjacent roof plane, or straddling the same and
145.13	adjacent roof planes.
145.14	1204.2.1.2 Setbacks at ridge. For photovoltaic arrays occupying 33 percent or
145.15	less of the plan view total roof area, a setback of not less than 18 inches (457 mm)
145.16	wide is required on both sides of a horizontal ridge. For photovoltaic arrays
145.17	occupying more than 33 percent of the plan view total roof area, a setback of not
145.18	less than 36 inches (914 mm) wide is required on both sides of a horizontal ridge.
145.19	1204.2.1.3 Alternative setbacks at ridge. Where an automatic sprinkler system
145.20	is installed within the building, setbacks at the ridge shall conform to one of the
145.21	following criteria:
145.22	1. For photovoltaic arrays occupying 66 percent or less of the plan view total
145.23	roof area, a setback of not less than 18 inches (457 mm) wide is required on
145.24	both sides of a horizontal ridge.

7511.1204

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
146.1		2. For photovoltaic ar	rays occupying more	than 66 percent of the	e plan view
146.2		total roof area, a setba	ck of not less than 36	inches (914 mm) wide	e is required
146.3		on both sides of a hor	izontal ridge.		
1464	1204.2	7 E		Donala and madulas i	natallad an
146.4		2 Emergency escape a			
146.5	_	R buildings shall not be	• •		
146.6		ncy escape and rescue o			· · ·
146.7	wide sh	all be provided from the	roof edge to the emerge	gency escape and resc	ue opening.
146.8	Subp. 3	<u>. IFC section 1204.3.</u>	IFC section 1204.3 at	nd its subsections are	entirely
146.9	deleted and	replaced with the follow	ving:		
146.10	1204.3 Sola	r photovoltaic systems	s for roofs with slope	s of 2 units vertical i	in 12 units
146.11		or less. Access to system			
146.12		orizontal (2:12) or less,			
146.13	through 120	``````````````````````````````````````			
	<u></u>				
146.14	<u>1204.3.</u>	1 Perimeter pathways	. There shall be a min	imum 6-foot wide (1,	<u>,829 mm)</u>
146.15	<u>clear pe</u>	erimeter around the edge	es of the roof.		
146.16	Ex	ception: Where either a	axis of the building is	250 feet (76,220 mm)) or less, the
146.17	cle	ar perimeter around the	edges of the roof sha	ll be permitted to be 1	reduced to a
146.18	min	nimum width of 4 feet ((1,219 mm).		
146.10	1204.2	.	4		
146.19		2 Interior pathways. In	• •	e provided between al	ray sections
146.20	to meet	the following requirem	ients:		
146.21	<u>1. I</u>	Pathways shall be provi	ded at intervals not gr	eater than 150 feet (4	15,720 mm)
146.22	three	oughout the length and	width of the roof.		
146.23	2. /	A pathway of not less th	nan 4 feet (1,219 mm)	wide in a straight lin	e to roof
146.24		ndpipes or ventilation h	· · · · ·		
	7511 1204		146		

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
147.1		3. A pathway not less than	4 feet (1,219 mm) wi	ide around roof acce	ess hatches,
147.2		with not fewer than one su	ch pathway to a parap	et or roof edge.	
147.3		4. A pathway not less than	4 feet (1,219 mm) wie	de from the perimet	er pathway to
147.4		an emergency escape and	rescue opening located	d above the roof.	
147.5	<u>120</u>	4.3.3 Smoke ventilation. T	The solar installation s	hall be designed to	meet the
147.6	foll	owing requirements:			
147.7		1. Where non-gravity-oper	rated smoke and heat	vents occur, a pathw	ay not less
147.8		than 4 feet (1,219 mm) with	de shall be provided b	ordering all sides.	
147.9		2. Smoke ventilation option	ns between array secti	ons shall be one of t	he following:
147.10		2.1 A pathway not les	s than 8 feet (2,438 m	m) wide.	
147.11		2.2 Where gravity-ope	erated dropout smoke	and heat vents occu	ır, a pathway
147.12		not less than 4 feet (1,	,219 mm) wide on at l	east one side.	
147.13		2.3 A pathway not less	s than 4 feet (1,219 mm	n) wide bordering 4-	foot by 8-foot
147.14		(1,219 mm by 2,438 m	nm) venting cutouts e	very 20 feet (6,096	mm) on
147.15		alternating sides of the	e pathway.		
147.16	Sub	p. 4. IFC section 1204.6	FC section 1204 is am	ended by adding a se	ection to read:
147.17	<u>1204.6 N</u>	Maintenance. Equipment la	beling, access, pathw	ays, and setbacks fo	or solar
147.18	photovo	ltaic power systems shall be	e continuously mainta	ined. Existing syste	ms shall be
147.19	maintair	ed in accordance with the c	code in effect at the tir	ne of installation.	
147.20	7511.20	07 <u>SECTION 2007, HEL</u>	ISTOPS AND HELI	PORTS.	
147.21	IFC	section 2007.5 is amended	to read:		
147.22	<u>2007.5</u> S	Standpipe systems. A build	ing with a rooftop heli	stop or heliport shal	l be provided
147.23	with a C	lass 1 standpipe system exte	ended to the roof level	on which the helist	op or heliport

	06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
148.1	is located. All portions of the helist	op and heliport area s	hall be within 150 fe	et (45,720
148.2	mm) of a 2.5-inch (63.5 mm) outle	t on the standpipe syst	em.	
148.3 148.4	7511.2306 SECTION 2306, FLA FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITIE		MBUSTIBLE LIQU	ID MOTOR
148.5	Subpart 1. IFC section 2306.2	2.3. IFC section 2306	.2.3 is amended by a	udding
148.6	exceptions to Item 1 to read:			
148.7	Exceptions:			
148.8	1. When approved by the	fire chief, other above	ground tanks that co	mply with
148.9	Chapter 57 are allowed to	be used for outside, ab	ove-grade storage ar	nd dispensing
148.10	of Class I liquids, provided	the tanks are located i	n accordance with Ta	ible 2306.2.3.
148.11	2. Existing nonprotected ta	anks designed, fabricat	ed, and constructed i	n accordance
148.12	with Section 5704.2.7 and	not exceeding 6,000	gallons individual ca	apacity and
148.13	18,000 gallons aggregate	capacity are allowed t	o be located not less	than 30 feet
148.14	from the nearest dispense	and the nearest side	of any public way, pi	roperty line,
148.15	building, or combustible s	torage located on the	same property.	
148.16	Subp. 2. IFC section 2306.2.	3. IFC section 2306.2	.3 is amended by <u>num</u>	mbering the
148.17	exception to Item 2 and by adding	an a second exception	to Item 2 to read, so	that the
148.18	exceptions to Item 2 read as follow	<u>s</u> :		
148.19	Exception Exception	<u>18</u> :		
148.20	1. Other above-groun	d tanks that comply w	vith Chapter 57 when	e approved
148.21	by the fire code offic	al.		
148.22	2. Existing nonprotect	ted tanks designed, fa	bricated, and constru	ucted in
148.23	accordance with Secti	on 5704.2.7 and not ex	ceeding 10,000 gallo	ons individual
148.24	capacity and 30,000 g	gallons aggregate capa	icity are allowed to b	e located not
148.25	less than 30 feet from	the nearest dispenser	and the nearest side	of any public

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
149.1		way, property line, build	ding <u>,</u> or combustible	e storage located on	the same
149.2		property.			
149.3	Subp. 3.	IFC section 2306.2.3.	IFC section 2306.2.	3 is amended by add	ling Items 6
149.4	and 7 to read	:			
149.5		6. For operations not op	pen to the public and	l for resort operation	s serving
149.6		registered guests only, v	which dispense Clas	s I liquids from one	tank having
149.7		a capacity of 560 gallon	s (2, 120 2,120 L) or	less, having the disp	enser located
149.8		on or adjacent to the tar	nk is permitted. Sucl	n tanks shall be locat	ted in
149.9		accordance with Table 2	2306.2.3.		
149.10		7. For operations not op	pen to the public and	l for resort operation	s serving
149.11		registered guests only, w	which dispense Class	s II liquids from two	tanks having
149.12		a capacity of up to 1,00	0 gallons (3, 785<u></u> 3,7	785 L) each, having t	the dispenser
149.13		located on or adjacent to	o the tank is permitt	ed. Such tanks shall	be located in
149.14		accordance with Table 2	2306.2.3.		
149.15	Subp. 4.	IFC Table 2306.2.3.	FC Table 2306.2.3 is	s amended by modify	ying footnote
149.16	"a" to read:				
149.17	a- W	hen approved by the fire	chief, dispensing de	vices are permitted to	o be installed
149.18	on t	op of or adjacent to prot	ected aboveground t	anks or tanks in vau	lts.
149.19	7511.2404 S	SECTION 2404, SPRA	Y FINISHING.		
149.20	IFC sect	ion 2404.2, Exception 2	is amended to read	:	
149.21	2404.2 Locat	tion of spray-finishing	operations. Spray-f	inishing operations of	conducted in
149.22	buildings use	d for Group A, E, I, or R	occupancies shall be	located in a spray ro	om protected
149.23	with an appro	wed automatic sprinkler	system installed in a	ecordance with Section	ion 903.3.1.1
149.24	and separated	vertically and horizontal	ly from other areas ir	accordance with the	International

	06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
150.1	Building Code. In other occupancies, sp	ray-finishing operation	s shall be conducted	d in a
150.2	spray room, spray booth, or spraying spa	ace approved for such u	lse.	
150.3	Exceptions:			
150.4	1. Automobile undercoating spray of	perations and spray-on a	utomotive lining op	erations
150.5	conducted in areas with approved n	atural or mechanical ve	entilation shall be ex	xempt
150.6	from the provisions of Section 2404	when approved and w	here utilizing Class	HIA or
150.7	HIB combustible liquids.			
150.8	2. In buildings other than Group A,	I, or R occupancies, ap	proved limited spra	aying
150.9	space in accordance with Section 24	404.9.		
150.10	3. Resin application areas used for a	nanufacturing of reinfo	orced plastics comp	lying
150.11	with Section 2409 shall not be requ	ired to be located in a s	pray room, spray b	ooth, or
150.12	spraying space.			
150.13	7511.3308 SECTION 3308, OWNER	'S RESPONSIBILITY	Y FOR FIRE	
150.14	DDOTECTION			

150.15 IFC section 3308 is amended by adding a section to read:

3308.8 3308.9 Construction barriers. Where construction, remodeling, or demolition is
taking place involving the use of cutting and welding, temporary heating with open flames,
or flammable-liquid-fueled equipment, such areas shall be separated from occupied areas
of a building by materials that will resist the spread of fire and smoke as specified for
draft-stopping materials in the Building Code.

150.21 7511.5306 SECTION 5306, MEDICAL GAS SYSTEMS GASES.

150.22 IFC section 5306.4 5306 is amended by adding a subsection to read:

150.23 **5306.4 Medical gases.** The storage, handling, transferring and use of medical gases in

150.24 portable cylinders and containers and medical gas systems including distribution piping,

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
151.1	supply manif	folds, connections, press	sure regulators, and r	elief devices and valv	/es, shall
151.2	comply with	NFPA 99 and the gener	al provisions of IFC	Chapter 53, as amend	led.
151.2	5206 6 Dom	astic starage and use of	fmadical gases. The	storega and use of m	adiaal gagag
151.3		estic storage and use of			
151.4	for personal	use within a dwelling or	dwelling unit shall of	comply with NFPA 99	<u>).</u>
151.5	7511.5704	SECTION 5704, STOP	RAGE.		
151.6		[For text of st	ıbpart 1, see Minnes	ota Rules]	
151.7	Subp. 2.	IFC section 5704.2.1 1	3 5704.2.11.2. IFC	section 5704.2.11.3	5704.2.11.2
151.8	is amended b	by adding sections to rea	ıd:		
					1 1 0
151.9		<u>5704.2.11.3.1</u> 5704.2.1	<u>1.2.1</u> Burial depth.	The maximum burial	depth for
151.10		underground storage ta	nks shall be specified	by the tank manufactu	urer, marked
151.11		on the tank, and in acc	ordance with NFPA	30.	
151.12		5704.2.11.3.2 <u>5704.2.1</u>	<u>1.2.2</u> Minimum dep	oth of cover. Undergr	ound tanks
151.13		shall be covered with r	not less than 24 inche	es (600 mm) of earth,	or not less
151.14		than 12 inches (300 m	m) of earth on top of	which shall be placed	d a slab of
151.15		reinforced concrete no	t less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick. Wher	e the tanks
151.16		are subjected to traffic,	, they shall be protect	ted against damage fr	om vehicles
151.17		passing over them by a	t least 36 inches (900) mm) of earth cover,	or 18 inches
151.18		(450 mm) of well-tamp	ped earth plus either	6 inches (150 mm) of	reinforced
151.19		concrete or 8 inches (2	00 mm) of asphaltic	concrete. When asph	altic or
151.20		reinforced concrete par	ving is used as part o	f the protection, it sha	all extend at
151.21		least 12 inches (300 m	m) horizontally beyo	ond the outline of the	tank in all
151.22		directions.			
151.23	Subp. 3.	IFC section 5704.3.1.2	2. IFC section 5704.3	3.1 is amended by addi	ing a section

151.23 Subp. 3. IFC section 5704.3.1.2. IFC section 5704.3.1 is amended by adding a section 151.24 to read:

	06/14/19	REV	ISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
152.1		5704.3.1.2 Rigid nonmetallic intern	nediate bulk con	tainers. The desig	jn,
152.2		construction and capacity of rigid nor	nmetallic intermed	liate bulk container	ts for the
152.3		storage of flammable and combustib	le liquids shall be	in accordance with	h this
152.4		section and NFPA 30. When inside b	uildings, rigid nor	metallic intermedi	iate bulk
152.5		containers containing flammable or o	combustible liquid	ls shall be subjecte	ed to a
152.6		standard fire test that demonstrates ac	cceptable inside st	orage fire performa	ance and
152.7		shall be listed and labeled in accordan	ice with UL 2368,	Standard for Fire E	Exposure
152.8		Testing of Intermediate Bulk Contain	ers for Flammable	e and Combustible	Liquids,
152.9		2001 <u>2014</u> .			
152.10	Sub	p. 4. IFC section 5704.3.3.11 5704.3.	<u>3.</u> IFC section 57	04.3.3 is and its sub	sections
152.11	<u>are</u> amer	nded by adding a section to read:			
150.10	570	133 Indoor storage Storage of flom	nable and combust	ible liquide incide k	wildings
152.12		4.3.3 Indoor storage. Storage of flammontainers and portable tanks shall be in		•	
152.13 152.14		4.3.3.11.		<u>500110115 5704.5.5.1</u>	unough
132.14	570	4.3.3.11.			
152.15		Exceptions:			
152.16		1. Liquids in the fuel tanks of motor	vehicles, aircraft,	boats, or portable	or
152.17		stationary engines.			
152.18		2. The storage of distilled spirits and	wines in wooden	barrels or casks.	
152.19	<u>(Sec</u>	ctions 5704.3.3.1 to 5704.3.3.10 rema	in unchanged.)		
152.20		5704.3.3.11 Fire-extinguishing syst	ems. Automatic s	prinkler and foam-	water
152.21		systems provided for the protection of	of container, intern	nediate bulk conta	iner and
152.22		portable tank storage shall be of the w	et pipe, deluge, or	preaction type. If p	reaction
152.23		systems are used, they shall be design	ned so that water o	or foam solution dis	scharges
152.24		immediately from the sprinkler open	ed by heat from a	fire.	

	06/14/19 REVISOR SS/JU RD4516
153.1	7511.5706 SECTION 5706, SPECIAL OPERATIONS.
153.2	[For text of subpart 1, see Minnesota Rules]
153.3	Subp. 2. IFC section 5706.5.4. IFC section 5706.5.4 is amended to read:
153.4	5706.5.4 General Liquid transfers from tank vehicles and tank cars. Class I liquids
153.5	shall be transferred from a tank vehicle or tank car only into an approved atmospheric
153.6	tank or approved portable tank, except as provided in Sections 5706.5.4.1 through
153.7	5706.5.4.4. Class II and III-A liquids shall be transferred from a tank vehicle or tank
153.8	car only into an approved atmospheric tank, approved container or approved portable
153.9	tank, except as provided in Sections 5706.5.4.1 through 5706.5.4.4 5706.5.4.5.
153.10	[For text of subpart 3, see Minnesota Rules]
153.11	Subp. 4. IFC section 5706.6.4. IFC section 5706.6.4 is amended to read:
153.12	5706.6.4 Portable fire extinguisher. Tank vehicles shall be equipped with a portable
153.13	fire extinguisher in accordance with Code of Federal Regulations, title 49, section
153.14	<u>393.95.</u>
153.15	7511.5707 SECTION 5707, ON-DEMAND MOBILE FUELING OPERATIONS.
153.16	IFC section 5707.2 is amended to read:
153.17	5707.2 Mobile fueling vehicle. An on-demand mobile fueling vehicle shall be a vehicle
153.18	that has chassis-mounted tanks or containers where the aggregate cargo capacity does not
153.19	exceed 1,200 gallons (4,592 L). A mobile fueling vehicle with a mounted tank in excess of
153.20	110 gallons (415 L) shall comply with the requirements of Sections 5706.6 and 5707, and
153.21	NFPA 385. The mobile fueling vehicle shall comply with all local, state, and federal
153.22	requirements. The mobile fueling vehicle and its equipment shall be maintained in good
153.23	repair.

	06/14/19		REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
154.1	7511.6101	CHAPTER 61, LIQUE	FIED PETROLE	UM GASES.	
154.2	Chapte	er 61 is deleted in its entire	ety and replaced wi	th the following:	
154.3			CHAPTER 61		
154.4		LIQUEFI	CD PETROLEUM	GASES	
154.5			SECTION 6101		
154.6		NFPA STANDA	RD NO. 58 INCO	RPORATED	
154.7	6101.1 Inc	orporation by reference.	The storage, handl	ing, transportation, an	nd use of
154.8	liquefied p	etroleum gas and the insta	llation of all equip	nent pertinent to syste	ems for such
154.9	uses shall b	be designed, constructed, i	nstalled, operated, a	and maintained in acc	ordance with
154.10	the provisions of the National Fire Protection Association NFPA Standard No. 58, Standard				
154.11	for the Storage and Handling of Liquefied Petroleum Gases Gas Code (Quincy,				
154.12	Massachusetts, 2011 2017). Standard No. 58, as amended by Section 6102, is incorporated				
154.13	by reference, is not subject to frequent change, and is available at the State Law Library,				
154.14	25 Rev. Dr	. Martin Luther King Jr. B	lvd., St. Paul, Minr	nesota 55155.	
154.15			SECTION 6102		
154.16		AMENDMENTS	5 TO NFPA STAN	DARD NO. 58	
154.17	6102.1 Am	nendments. NFPA 58 shal	l apply to the storag	ge, handling, transpor	tation, and
154.18	use of lique	efied petroleum gas and the	e installation of all	equipment pertinent to	o systems for
154.19	such uses,	except as amended by this	section.		
154.20	1. Sec	tion 6.4.5.7. Section 6.4.5	. <u>7_6.5.3.8</u> of NFPA	Standard No. 58 is an	nended to
154.21	read:				
154.22	6.	.4.5.7 <u>6.5.3.8</u> . No horizont	al separation shall	be required between a	iboveground
154.23	LP-Gas con	ntainers and underground	tanks containing fla	ammable or combusti	ble liquids
154.24	installed in	accordance with Chapter	57 of the Internatio	onal Fire Code.	

	06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
155.1	2. Section 6.4.5.10. Section 6.4.5.1	θ <u>6.5.3.11</u> of NFPA S	Standard No. 58 i	s amended
155.2	to read:			
155.3	6.4.5.10 6.5.3.11 The minimum	separation between L	P-Gas containers	and liquefied
155.4	hydrogen containers shall be in accordan	nce with Chapter 55 o	of the Internationa	al Fire Code.
155.5	3. Table 6.5.3. Footnote "b" of Table	e 6.5.3 <u>6.7.2.1</u> of NFP	A Standard No. 5	8 is amended
155.6	to read:			
155.7 155.8	b. Walls constructed of noncombus hour as determined by the Building		g a fire rating of a	at least one
155.9	4. Section 6.6.7.1. Section 6.6.7.1	5.8.7.1 of NFPA Stan	idard No. 58 is an	nended to
155.10	read:			
155.11	6.6.7.1 6.8.7.1. Installation of c	ontainers on roofs of	buildings shall b	e prohibited.
155.12	5. Section 6.6.7.2. Section 6.6.7.2 (5.8.7.2 of NFPA Stan	idard No. 58 is de	eleted.
155.13	6. Section 6.19.11.1. Section 6.19.1	1.1<u>6.22.11.1</u> of NFF	A Standard No. 5	58 is deleted.
155.14	7. Section 6.22.2.1. Section 6.22.2.	<u>+ 6.25.2.1</u> of NFPA S	Standard No. 58 i	s amended
155.15	to read:			
155.16	6.22.2.1 6.25.2.1 Electrical equ	ipment and wiring s	hall be of a type s	specified by
155.17	and shall be installed in accordance with t	he Minnesota Electric	cal Code for ordin	ary locations
155.18	except that fixed electrical equipment in	classified areas shall	comply with Sec	tion 6.22.2.2
155.19	<u>6.25.2.2</u> .			
155.20	8. Section 6.22.2.2. The first senter	ace of Section 6.22.2	.2 6.25.2.2 of NF	PA Standard
155.21	No. 58 is amended to read:			
155.22	6.22.2.2 6.25.2.2 Fixed electric	al equipment and wi	iring installed wit	hin the
155.23	classified areas specified in Table 6.22.2.	<u>26.25.2.2</u> shall comp	ly with Table 6.22	<u></u>
155.24	and shall be installed in accordance with	the Minnesota Elec	trical Code.	

	06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
156.1	9. Section 10.2.3. Section 10.2.3	of NFPA Standard	No. 58 is amended t	o read:
156.2	10.2.3 Structure or buildin	g heating. Heating	shall be by steam or	hot water
156.3	radiation or other heating transfer med	lium with the heat se	ource located outside	e the building
156.4	or structure (see Section 6.20 6.25, Ig	nition Source Contr	col), or by electrical	appliances
156.5	listed for Class I, Group D, Division 2	locations, in accorda	ance with the Minnes	ota Electrical
156.6	Code.			
156.7	7511.7900 AMENDMENTS TO AF	PPENDICES OF IN	TERNATIONAL F	TRE CODE.
156.8	Subpart 1. [Repealed, 40 SR 143	37]		
156.9	Subp. 2. IFC Appendix KO.	The IFC is amended	by adding an Apper	ndix <u>K_O</u> to
156.10	read:			
156.11	The provisions contained in this	appendix are not m	andatory unless spec	rifically
156.12	referenced in the local adopting ordir	nance.		
156.13	Α	PPENDIX K O		
156.14	FIRES OR BARBEC	UES ON BALCON	NIES OR PATIOS	
156.15	SECTION 1 - OPEN FLAME AND	FUEL STORAGI	E PROHIBITED	
156.16	1.1 Open flame prohibited. In any s	tructure containing	three or more dwelli	ng units, no
156.17	person shall kindle, maintain, or cause	e any fire or open fla	me on any balcony a	bove ground
156.18	level, or on any ground floor patio wi	thin 15 feet (4 <u>.</u> 572	mm) of the structure	
156.19	1.2 Fuel storage prohibited. No perso	on shall store or use	any fuel, barbecue, to	orch, or other
156.20	similar heating or lighting chemical o	r device in the locat	tions designated in S	ection 1.1.
156.21	Exception: Listed electric or gas	-fired barbecue gril	ls that are permanen	tly mounted
156.22	and wired or plumbed to the build	ling's gas supply or e	electrical system and	that maintain
156.23	a minimum clearance of 18 inche	es (457 mm) on all s	sides, unless listed fo	or lesser
156.24	clearances, may be installed on b	alconies and patios	when approved by t	he fire chief.
	7511.7900	156		

06/14/19 REVISOR SS/JU RD4516 Subp. 3. [Repealed, 40 SR 1437] 157.1 Subp. 4. [Repealed, 40 SR 1437] 157.2 Subp. 5. IFC Appendix **L** P. The IFC is amended by adding an appendix to read as 157.3 follows: 157.4 The provisions contained in this appendix are not mandatory unless specifically 157.5 referenced in the local adopting ordinance. 157.6 APPENDIX L P 157.7 EMERGENCY RESPONDER RADIO COVERAGE 157.8 157.9 **L101 P101 Emergency responder radio coverage in existing buildings.** Existing buildings that do not have approved radio coverage for emergency responders within the building 157.10 based upon the existing coverage levels of the public safety communication systems of the 157.11 jurisdiction at the exterior of the building, shall be equipped with such coverage according 157.12 to one of the following: 157.13 1. Whenever an existing wired communication system cannot be repaired or is being 157.14 replaced, or where not approved. 157.15 2. Within a time frame established by the adopting authority. 157.16 157.17 **Exception:** Where it is determined by the fire code official that the radio coverage system is not needed. 157.18 157.19 **L102** P102 Emergency responder radio coverage in new buildings. All new buildings shall have approved radio coverage for emergency responders within the building based 157.20 upon the existing coverage levels of the public safety communication systems of the 157.21 jurisdiction at the exterior of the building. This section shall not require improvement of 157.22 the existing public safety communication systems. 157.23

157.24 **Exceptions:**

7511.7900

SS/JU

1. Where approved by the building official and the fire code official, a wired 158.1 communication system in accordance with Section 907.2.13.2 907.2.12.2 shall be 158.2 permitted to be installed or maintained in lieu of an approved radio coverage system. 158.3 158.4 2. Where it is determined by the fire code official that the radio coverage system is not needed. 158.5 3. In facilities where emergency responder radio coverage is required and such systems, 158.6 components, or equipment required could have a negative impact on the normal 158.7 operations of that facility, the fire code official shall have the authority to accept an 158.8 automatically activated emergency responder radio coverage system. 158.9 4. Where it is determined to be unreasonably burdensome to implement an approved 158.10 radio coverage system. 158.11 **L103** P103 Permit required. A construction permit for the installation of or modification 158.12 to emergency responder radio coverage systems and related equipment is required. 158.13 Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered a modification and 158.14 does not require a permit. 158.15

158.16 L104 P104 Technical requirements. Systems, components, and equipment required to
 158.17 provide emergency responder radio coverage system shall comply with Sections L104.1
 158.18 P104.1 through L104.2.6 P104.2.6.

L104.1 P104.1 Radio signal strength. The building shall be considered to have
 acceptable emergency responder radio coverage when signal strength measurements
 in 95 percent of all areas on each floor of the building meet the signal strength
 requirements in Sections L104.1.1 P104.1.1 and L104.1.2 P104.1.2.

158.23L104.1.1 P104.1.1 Minimum signal strength into the building. A minimum158.24signal strength of -95 dBm shall be receivable within the building at a hip-worn158.25device.

7511.7900

159.2 signal strength of -95 dBm shall be received by the agency's radio system when
159.3 transmitted from within the building from a hip-worn device.

159.4 L104.2 P104.2 System design. The emergency responder radio coverage system shall 159.5 be designed in accordance with Sections L104.2.1 P104.2.1 through L104.2.6 P104.2.6.

159.6L104.2.1 P104.2.1 In-building coverage systems allowed. Buildings and structures159.7which cannot support the required level of radio coverage shall be equipped with159.8a radiating cable system, a distributed antenna system with Federal Communications159.9Commission (FCC) certified repeaters, bi-directional amplifiers, picocells or their159.10equivalents, or other system approved by the fire code official in order to achieve159.11the required adequate radio coverage.

159.12L104.2.2 P104.2.2 Technical criteria. The fire code official shall maintain a159.13document providing the specific technical information and requirements for the159.14emergency responder radio coverage system. This document shall contain the159.15various frequencies required, the location of radio sites, effective radiated power159.16of radio sites, and other supporting technical information.

L104.2.3 P104.2.3 Secondary Standby power. Emergency responder radio 159.17 159.18 coverage systems shall be provided with an approved secondary source of power dedicated standby batteries or provided with 2-hour standby batteries and connected 159.19 to the facility generator power system accordance with Section 1203. The secondary 159.20 standby power supply shall be capable of operating the emergency responder radio 159.21 coverage system at 100 percent system capacity for a period duration of at least 159.22 24 not less than 12 hours. When primary power is lost, the power supply to the 159.23 emergency responder radio coverage system shall automatically transfer to the 159.24 secondary power supply. 159.25

	06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516	
160.1		L104.2.4 P104.2.4 In-building coverage syste	m requirements. If us	sed, in-building	
160.2		coverage systems shall meet the following requirements:			
160.3		1. All in-building coverage system compo			
160.4		Electrical Manufacturer's Association (N	EMA) 4-type waterp	roof cabinet.	
160.5		2. Battery systems used for the emergence	y power source shall	be contained	
160.6		in a NEMA 4-type waterproof cabinet.			
160.7		3. The in-building coverage system and l	oattery system shall b	e electrically	
160.8		supervised and monitored by a supervisory service, or when approved by the			
160.9		fire code official, shall sound an audible signal at a constantly attended			
160.10		location.			
160.11		4. Equipment shall have FCC certification	n prior to installation	ι.	
160.12		L104.2.5 P104.2.5 Additional frequencies a	nd change of freque	encies. The	
160.13		emergency responder radio coverage system	shall be capable of m	odification or	
160.14		expansion in the event frequency changes are required by the FCC or additional			
160.15		frequencies are made available by the FCC, or public safety entities operating in			
160.16		a given jurisdiction make modifications, char	iges, or upgrades to th	heir	
160.17		communication system(s) that change the free	quencies such system	s utilize.	
160.18		L104.2.6 P104.2.6 Availability. The in-building			
160.19		operate according to its intended specification	1 with "5-9s" availabi	lity of 99.999	
160.20		percent of each year; i.e., no critical componen	t of the system shall be	e out of normal	
160.21		operation for more than 5.26 minutes of each	year.		
160.22	<u>L105 P</u> 1	105 Installation requirements. The installation	n of the public safety	radio coverage	

160.23 system shall be in accordance with Sections <u>L105.1</u> P105.1 through <u>L105.5</u> P105.5.

06	5/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
161.1	L105.1 P105.1 Approval prior	to installation. Amp	plification systems c	apable of
161.2	operating on frequencies licensed	to any public safety	y agency by the FCC	C shall not be
161.3	installed without prior coordination	on and approval of	the fire code official	L.
161.4	L105.2 P105.2 Minimum quali	fications of personr	1el. The minimum q	ualifications
161.5	of the system designer and lead i	nstallation personne	l shall include at lea	st one of the
161.6	following:			
161.7	1. Certification of in-buildin	g system training is	sued by a nationally	recognized
161.8	organization or school.			
161.9	2. A certificate issued by the	e manufacturer of the	e equipment being in	nstalled.
161.10	These qualifications shall not be	required where dem	onstration of adequation	ate skills and
161.11	experience satisfactory to the fire	e code official is pro	vided.	
161.12	L105.3 P105.3 Acceptance test	procedure. When a	n emergency respon	der radio
161.13	coverage system is required, and	upon completion of	installation, the bui	lding owner
161.14	shall have the radio system tested	l to ensure that two-v	vay coverage on eac	h floor of the
161.15	building is a minimum of 95 perc	ent. The test procedu	are shall be conducte	d as follows:
161.16	1. Each floor of the building	shall be divided into	a grid of 20 approxi	mately equal
161.17	test areas.			
161.18	2. The test shall be conducted	ed using a calibrated	handheld or hip-wo	orn device of
161.19	the latest brand and model u	sed by the agency ta	lking through the ag	gency's radio
161.20	communications system.			
161.21	3. Failure of a maximum of	two nonadjacent tes	t areas shall not resu	ılt in failure
161.22	of the test.			
161.23	4. In the event that three of th	e test areas fail the te	st, in order to be mor	e statistically
161.24	accurate, the floor shall be p	ermitted to be divide	d into 40 equal test a	areas. Failure

	06/14/19	REVISOR SS/JU RD4516
162.1		of a maximum of four nonadjacent test areas shall not result in failure of the test.
162.2		If the system fails the 40-area test, the system shall be altered to meet the 95 percent
162.3		coverage requirement.

162.45. A test location approximately in the center of each test area shall be selected162.5for the test, with the radio enabled to verify two-way communications to and from162.6the outside of the building through the public agency's radio communications162.7system. Once the test location has been selected, that location shall represent the162.8entire test area. Failure in the selected test location shall be considered failure of162.9that test area. Additional test locations shall not be permitted.

162.106. The gain values of all amplifiers, if applicable, shall be measured and the test162.11measurement results shall be kept on file with the building owner so that the162.12measurements can be verified during annual tests. In the event that the measurement162.13results become lost, the building owner shall be required to rerun the acceptance162.14test to reestablish the gain values.

162.157. As part of the installation, a spectrum analyzer or other suitable test equipment162.16shall be utilized to ensure spurious oscillations are not being generated by the162.17subject in-building coverage system. This test shall be conducted at time of162.18installation and subsequent annual inspections.

162.198. A test shall be considered a "failure" when a transmission from the test device162.20within the building fails to deliver intelligible audio or data to the appropriate162.21public safety dispatch center or equivalent as would be expected during normal162.22operation; and/or when a transmission from a public safety dispatch center or162.23equivalent fails to deliver intelligible audio or data to the test device within the162.24building as would be expected during normal operation.

SS/JU

163.1 L105.4 P105.5 FCC compliance. The emergency responder radio coverage system
 163.2 installation and components shall also comply with all applicable federal regulations
 163.3 including FCC 47 CFR Part 90.219.

163.4 L106 P106 Maintenance. The emergency responder radio coverage system shall be
 163.5 maintained operational at all times in accordance with Sections L106.1 P106.1 through
 163.6 L106.4 P106.4.

163.7 L106.1 P106.1 Testing and proof of compliance. The emergency responder radio
 163.8 coverage system shall be inspected and tested annually or whenever structural changes
 163.9 occur including additions or remodels that could materially change the original field
 163.10 performance tests. Testing shall consist of the following:

163.11 1. In-building coverage test as described in Section <u>L105.3</u> P105.3.

163.122. Signal boosters in-building coverage systems shall be tested to ensure that the163.13gain is the same as it was upon initial installation and acceptance.

163.143. Backup batteries and power supplies shall be tested under load of a period of

163.15 one hour to verify that they will properly operate during an actual power outage.

- 163.16If, within the one-hour test period, the battery exhibits symptoms of failure, the163.17test shall be extended for additional one hour periods until the integrity of the
- 163.18 battery can be determined.

4. All other active components shall be checked to verify operation within themanufacturer's specifications.

163.21 5. At the conclusion of the testing, a report, which shall verify compliance with
163.22 Section L105.3 P105.3, shall be submitted to the fire code official.

163.23 L106.2 P106.2 Additional frequencies. The building owner shall modify or expand
 163.24 the emergency responder radio coverage system at their expense in the event frequency
 163.25 changes are required by the FCC or additional frequencies are made available by the

- changes, or upgrades to their communication system(s) that change the frequencies
 such systems utilize. Prior approval of a public safety radio coverage system on previous
- 164.4 frequencies does not exempt this section.
- 164.5 L106.3 106.3 Field testing. Agency personnel shall have the right to enter onto the
 property at any reasonable time to conduct field testing to verify the required level of
 radio coverage.

164.8 L106.4 P106.4 Planned outages. Any planned outages of the in-building coverage
164.9 system, such as for replacement or upgrade of the system, shall be done with the written
164.10 approval of an entity legitimately representing public safety agencies operating within
164.11 the jurisdiction, such as a county sheriff.

164.12 **7511.8000 REFERENCED STANDARDS.**

164.13Subpart 1.NFPA 13.Standard NFPA 13 as listed in chapter 80 is amended to read164.14as follows:

164.15 **<u>13 - 16: Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems.</u>**

- 164.16 <u>315.3.1, Table 507.3, 901.11.1, 901.11.2, 903.2.8.4, 903.3.1.1, 903.3.1.1, 903.3.1.6.2,</u>
- 164.17 <u>903.3.1.6.4, 903.3.2, 903.3.8.2, 903.3.8.5, 904.12, 905.2.1.4, 907.6.4, 914.3.2, 1019.3,</u>
- 164.18 Table 1103.4, 1206.2.11.1, 1206.3.5.1, 3201.1, 3204.2, Table 3206.2, 3206.4.1, 3206.10,
- 164.19 <u>3207.2, 3207.2.1, 3208.2.2, 3208.2.2.1, 3208.4, 3210.1, 3401.1, 5104.1, 5104.1.1,</u>
- 164.20 <u>5106.5.7, 5704.3.3.9, Table 5704.3.6.3(7), 5704.3.7.5.1, 5704.3.8.4.</u>
- 164.21Subp. 2.NFPA 13D.Standard NFPA 13D as listed in chapter 80 is amended to read164.22as follows:

164.23 **<u>13D - 16: Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-family</u></u>**

164.24 **Dwellings and Manufactured Homes.**

7511.8000

165.2

165.3

165.4

165.5

165.6

165.7

165.8

165.9

165.10

165.11

165.12

165.13

165.14

165.15

165.16

165.17

165.18

165.19

165.20

165.21

- 903.3.1.3, 903.3.1.6.6. Subp. 3. NFPA 14. Standard NFPA 14 as listed in chapter 80 is amended to read as follows: 14 - 16: Standard for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems. 905.2, 905.4.2, 905.6.2, 905.8. Subp. 4. NFPA 30. Standard NFPA 30 as listed in chapter 80 is amended to read as follows: 30 - 18: Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code. 608.1, 5701.2, 5703.6.2, 5703.6.2.1, 5704.2.7, 5704.2.7.1, 5704.2.7.2, 5704.2.7.3.2, 5704.2.7.4, 5704.2.7.6, 5704.2.7.7, 5704.2.7.8, 5704.2.7.9, 5704.2.9.3, 5704.2.9.4, 5704.2.9.6.1.1, 5704.2.9.6.1.2, 5704.2.9.6.1.3, 5704.2.9.6.1.4, 5704.2.9.6.1.5, 5704.2.9.6.2, 5704.2.9.7.3, 5704.2.10.2, 5704.2.11.2.1, 5704.2.11.3, 5704.2.11.4.2, 5704.2.12.1, 5704.3.1, 5704.3.1.2, 5704.3.6, Table 5704.3.6.3(1), Table 5704.3.6.3(2), Table 5704.3.6.3(3), 5704.3.7.2.3, 5704.3.8.4, 5706.8.3. Subp. 5. NFPA 58. Standard NFPA 58 as listed in chapter 80 is amended to read as follows: 58 - 17: Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code. 319.8.3, 603.4.2.1.1, 2311.5, 3903.6, 6101.1, 6102.1. Subp. 6. NFPA 72. Standard NFPA 72 as listed in Chapter 80 is amended to read as follows: 72 - 16: National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code.
- 165.22 508.1.6, Table 901.6.1, 903.4.1, 904.3.5, 907.2, 907.2.10, 907.2.1.2, 907.2.1.3,
- 165.23 <u>907.2.12.2, 907.5.2.1.2, 907.5.2.2, 907.5.2.2.5, 907.6, 907.6.1, 907.6.2, 907.7, 907.7.1,</u>

7511.8000

	06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516
166.1	907.7.2, 907.8, 907.8.2, 907.8	.5, 917.1, 1103.7.1.3, 1	1103.7.6, 1103.7.6.1,	1203.2.4,
166.2	<u>2810.11.</u>			
166.3	Subp. 7. NFPA 96. Standard	NFPA 96 as listed in o	chapter 80 is amended	1 to read as
166.4	follows:			
166.5	96 - 2017: Standard for Ventilation	n Control and Fire Pr	otection of Commerc	ial Cooking
166.6	Operations.			
166.7	607.2, 607.3, 904.12.			
166.8	Subp. 8. NFPA 99. Standard	NFPA 99 as listed in o	chapter 80 is amended	to read as
166.9	follows:			
166.10	99 - 2012: Health Care Facilities	<u>Code.</u>		
166.11	609.1, 1203.4.1, 1203.5.1, 530	06.4, 5306.5, 5306.6.		
166.12	Subp. 9. NFPA 101. Standard	d NFPA 101 as listed i	n chapter 80 is amend	ded to read
166.13	as follows:			
166.14	<u> 101 - 2012: Life Safety Code.</u>			
166.15	102.13, 102.13.1, 1029.6.2, 11	01.5, 1104.17.2.3.		
166.16	Subp. 10. NFPA 204. Standa	rd NFPA 204 as listed	in chapter 80 is amer	nded to read
166.17	as follows:			
166.18	204 - 15: Standard for Smoke an	d Heat Venting.		
166.19	Table 901.6.1, 910.5.1, 910.5.2	2, 910.7.		
166.20	Subp. 11. NFPA 289. Standa	rd NFPA 289 as listed	in chapter 80 is amer	nded to read
166.21	<u>as follows:</u>			

166.22 **289 - 18: Standard Method of Fire Test for Individual Fuel Packages.**

7511.8000

- 167.1 807.3, 807.4.1, 807.5.1.1, 807.5.3.4, 808.3.
- 167.2 <u>Subp. 12.</u> <u>NFPA 701.</u> <u>Standard NFPA 701 as listed in chapter 80 is amended to read</u>
 167.3 as follows:

167.4 **701 - 15: Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame-propagation of Textiles and Films.**

167.5 807.3, 807.4.1, 807.5.1.2, 807.5.3.4, 2603.5, 3104.2.

167.6 7511.8100 CHAPTER 81 - ADULT DAY <u>CARE</u> <u>SERVICES</u> CENTERS, 167.7 RESIDENTIAL HOSPICE FACILITIES AND SUPERVISED LIVING FACILITIES.

- 167.8 The IFC is amended by adding Chapter 81 to read:
- 167.9 **CHAPTER 81**

167.10 ADULT DAY CARE SERVICES CENTERS, RESIDENTIAL HOSPICE FACILITIES

- 167.11 AND SUPERVISED LIVING FACILITIES
- 167.12 SECTION 8101
- 167.13 GENERAL
- 167.14 8101.1 Requirements. Adult day <u>care services</u> centers, residential hospice facilities
 167.15 and supervised living facilities shall meet the requirements of this chapter.
- 167.16 SECTION 8102
- 167.17ADULT DAY CARE SERVICES CENTERS
- 167.18 8102.1 Classification of adult day <u>care services</u> centers. Adult day <u>care services</u>
 167.19 centers are classified in accordance with the following and must meet the fire safety
 167.20 requirements for the designated occupancy classification.
- 167.21**8102.1.1 Serving only participants capable of self-preservation.** Centers serving167.22only participants who are capable of taking appropriate action for self-preservation

168.3 8102.1.2 Serving only participants not capable of self-preservation. Centers serving
 168.4 only participants who are not capable of taking appropriate action for self-preservation
 168.5 under emergency conditions shall meet all applicable requirements for Group I-4
 168.6 occupancies.

168.7 **8102.1.3 Serving both participants capable and participants not capable of**

self-preservation. Centers serving a population that includes both participants who
are capable and participants who are not capable of taking appropriate action for
self-preservation under emergency conditions shall meet the occupancy requirements
for Group I-4 or Group E occupancies. In addition to the requirements for Group E
occupancies, the center shall meet the requirements set forth in Sections 8102.1.3.1
through 8102.1.3.4.

168.14
 8102.1.3.1 Population. Not more than 50 percent of the center's licensed capacity
 168.15
 shall be made up of participants who are not capable of taking appropriate action
 168.16
 for self-preservation under emergency conditions.

168.17
 8102.1.3.2 Location. The center must be located on a floor level with all exits
 168.18
 directly to grade without any intervening stairs.

168.19**8102.1.3.3 Fire alarm and detection.** The center shall be protected with a complete168.20automatic fire detection alarm system consisting of automatic smoke detection in168.21all corridors and at the top of all stairways and automatic detection in boiler and168.22furnace rooms, kitchens, storage rooms, custodial closets, laundries, and other168.23hazardous areas. In buildings equipped with manual fire alarm systems, the manual168.24fire alarm and automatic detection systems shall be electrically interconnected.

	06/14/19	REVISOR	SS/JU	RD4516	
169.1	8102.1.3.4 Evacuation time	. The center shall	demonstrate the abili	ity to evacuate	
169.2	the entire population of the c	the entire population of the center within three minutes.			
169.3	S	ECTION 8103			
169.4	RESIDENTIA	AL HOSPICE FA	CILITIES		
169.5	8103.1 Classification of residential ho	ospice facilities. R	esidential hospice fac	cilities meeting	
169.6	the fire-protection provisions of Chapter 32 of the National Fire Protection Association				
169.7	<u>NFPA</u> Standard No. 101 (Quincy, Massachusetts, 2000 2012) for impractical evacuation				
169.8	capabilities shall be classified as Grou	capabilities shall be classified as Group R-4 occupancies, if serving six to 12 persons, or as			
169.9	Group R-3 occupancies, if serving five	Group R-3 occupancies, if serving five or fewer persons. For purposes of this section,			
169.10	Standard No. 101 (2000 2012) Chapt	Standard No. 101 (2000 2012) Chapter 32 is incorporated by reference, is not subject to			
169.11	frequent change and is available at the State Law Library, 25 Rev. Dr. Martin Luther King				
169.12	Jr. Blvd., St. Paul, Minnesota 55155.				
169.13	3 S	ECTION 8104			
169.14	4 SUPERVISI	ED LIVING FAC	ILITIES		
169.15	5 8104.1 Classification of supervised liv	ing facilities. Supe	ervised living facilitie	s are classified	
169.16	in accordance with Chapter 2 and mus	t meet the fire safe	ety requirements for	the designated	
169.17	occupancy classification.				
169.18	8 8104.1.1 Class A-1 supervised li	ving facilities. Cl	ass A-1 supervised l	iving facilities	
169.19	must meet Group R-3 occupancy	requirements.			
169.20	8104.1.2 Class A-2 supervised li	ving facilities. Cl	ass A-2 supervised l	iving facilities	
169.21	housing not more than 16 persons	s, excluding staff,	must meet Group R-	4 occupancy	
169.22	requirements. Class A-2 supervis	ed living facilities	housing more than	16 persons,	
169.23	excluding staff, must meet Group	excluding staff, must meet Group I-1 occupancy requirements.			
	7511.8100	169			

8104.1.3 Class B-1 supervised living facilities. Class B-1 supervised living facilities 170.1 meeting the fire-protection provisions of Chapter 32 of the National Fire Protection 170.2 170.3 Association NFPA Standard No. 101 (Quincy, Massachusetts, 2000 2012) for impractical evacuation capabilities shall be classified as Group R-3 occupancies. For the purposes 170.4 of Sections 8104.1.3 and 8104.1.4, Standard No. 101 (2000 2012) Chapter 32 is 170.5 incorporated by reference, is not subject to frequent change and is available at the State 170.6 Law Library, 25 Rev. Dr. Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd., Saint Paul, Minnesota 55155. 170.7 8104.1.4 Class B-2 supervised living facilities. Class B-2 supervised living facilities 170.8 meeting the fire-protection provisions of Chapter 32 of the National Fire Protection 170.9 170.10 Association NFPA Standard No. 101 (Quincy, Massachusetts, 2000 2012) for impractical evacuation capabilities shall be classified as Group R-4 occupancies. 170.11 170.12 8104.1.5 Class B-3 supervised living facilities. Class B-3 supervised living facilities must meet Group I-2 occupancy requirements. 170.13 **REPEALER.** Minnesota Rules, parts 7511.0308, subpart 2; 7511.0408, subparts 1 and 2; 170.14 7511.0604, subparts 2 and 3; 7511.0605; 7511.0807, subpart 2; 7511.0903, subpart 5; 170.15 7511.0907, subpart 13; 7511.0908; 7511.1001, subpart 1a; 7511.1007; 7511.1015; 7511.1029, 170.16 subparts 2 and 3; 7511.1103, subpart 5; 7511.2307; 7511.5001; and 7511.5501, are repealed. 170.17 **EFFECTIVE DATE.** The amendments to this chapter are effective March 31, 2020, or 170.18

170.19 five business days after publication of the notice of adoption appears in the State Register,

170.20 whichever is later.